

2022

# Undergraduate Prospectus

---

# Whakatairanga Ākonga





**RĀ TŌMENE  
OPEN DAY**

*Come and see what learning  
and living is like at UC*



# Ngā kai o roto | Contents

## Kia ora

2 UC7

## Subjects

7 Accounting to Youth and  
Community Leadership

## Plan your degree

80 Undergraduate study options  
101 Double and conjoint degrees  
103 Certificates and diplomas  
107 UC postgraduate qualifications  
109 Whakapā mai | Contact us

## Rainbow Diversity Support



UC is proud to partner with Ngāi Tūāhuriri and Ngāi Tahu  
to uphold the mana and aspirations of mana whenua.

*Published Kahuru-kai-paeka March 2021.  
Information is correct at the time of print but is subject  
to change. The University's official regulations are at*





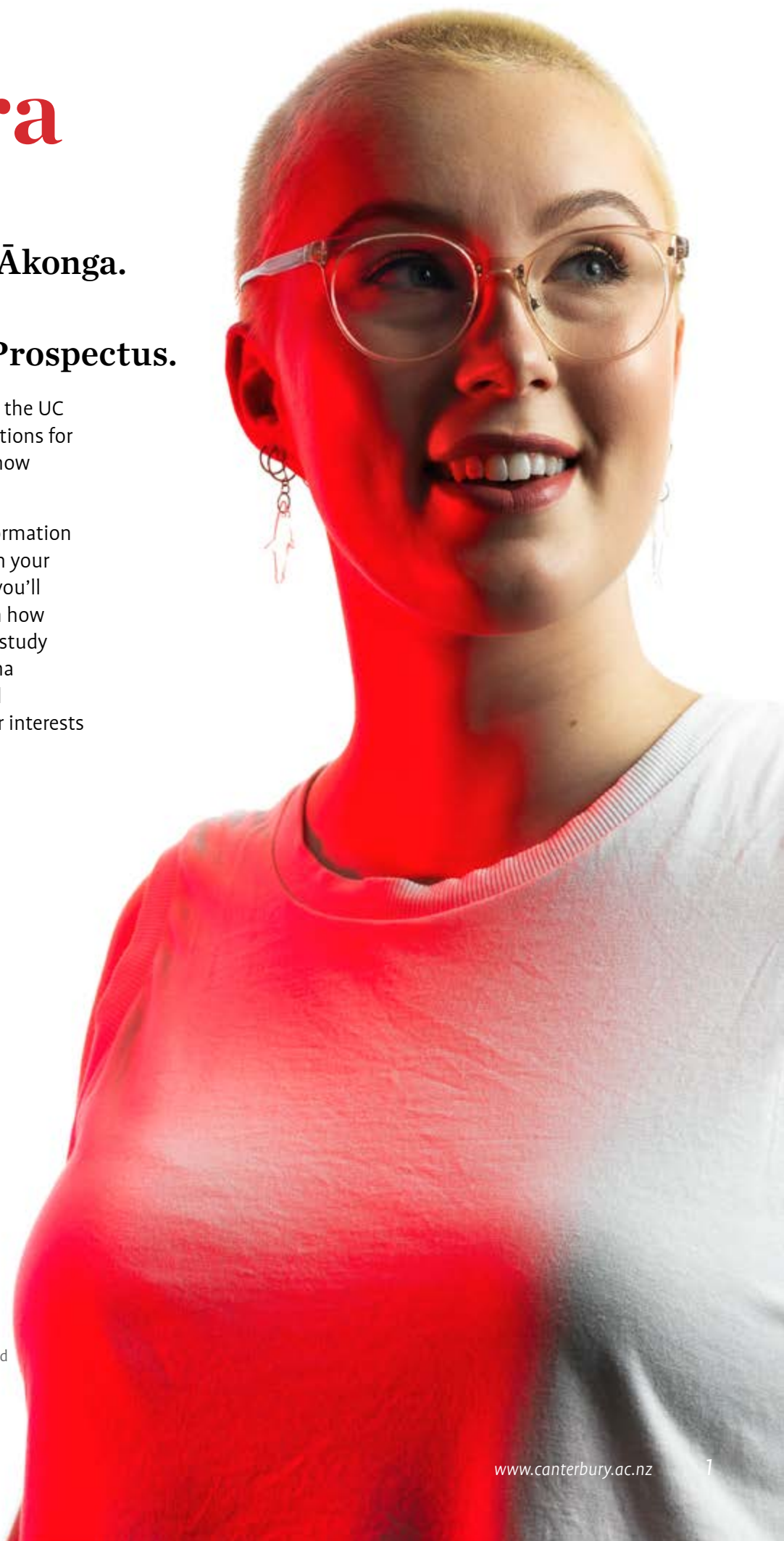
# Kia ora

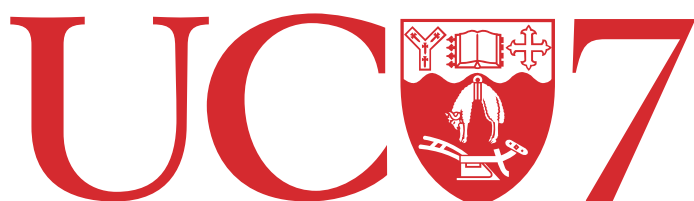
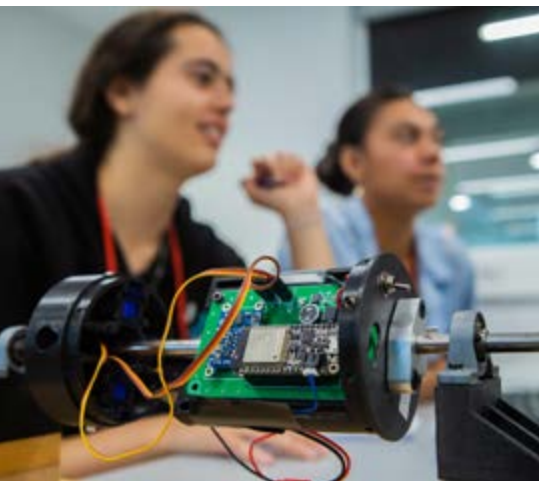
## **Nau mai ki tēnei Whakatairanga Ākonga. Welcome to the Undergraduate Prospectus.**

We hope you'll become part of the UC whānau. There's a bunch of options for you to learn what you want – how you want.

This guide contains all the information you need to help you decide on your degree, find the subjects that you'll be passionate about, and learn how we can support you while you study at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha University of Canterbury. You'll also find ways to develop other interests and make friends along the way.

**Maeve**  
Studying towards a Bachelor of Laws and  
Bachelor of Arts in Political Science and  
International Relations and Sociology





UC7 gives you a glimpse of what UC is like. Our students will tell you there's lots to discover.

## UC Ako | Learn

UC is in the world's top 1% of universities, known for its high-quality degrees, research-active teaching staff, and world-class facilities.

'You can't beat learning from the lecturers who write the text books and then having their support to go out and apply it practically, either through community work or legal practice. UC is always pushing to be innovative and that is cool to be a part of.' — **Briar**, Bachelor of Arts in Political Science and History, and a Bachelor of Laws, and Master of Laws (International Law and Politics) with First Class Honours

## UC Oranga | Wellbeing

We provide a wide range of support services from the moment you arrive on campus.

'Coming to uni is like a fresh start. At high school, if you're different you're weird. Here, if you're different you're cool – and everybody is different! At UC, you don't have to be afraid to be yourself.' — **Devanshi**, Bachelor of Commerce in Marketing and Management



## UC Tikanga-rua Bicultural

At Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha, we are committed to biculturalism and work with Ngāi Tahu, the tangata whenua in our region.

‘In high school, we studied the Treaty of Waitangi from the Pākehā side, but at UC we studied it from the Māori side. That really changed my perspective. I’ve learned the concepts of ako, manaakitanga, wānanga. They’re not just words, they underpin my practice.’ — **Axel**, Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)

---

## UC Tauhere | Connect

Over the last few years, UC students have earned an international reputation for their community involvement.

‘UC’s clubs scene is a real point of difference as it creates a student culture unseen at any other uni in New Zealand. It creates a strong community feel and opportunities to make friends. At UC, there is a high focus on support for all aspects of your study life, and there is always something happening.’

— **Maddy**, Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Natural Resources Engineering

---

## UC Auaha | Innovate

A lot of learning takes place outside the classroom. If you have an idea, we have the resources to help you build it up.

‘By doing this degree it opens up so many pathways that you never thought were possible! The placements, practicums, and internships allow you to gain experience and contacts to people that you may not have otherwise.’

— **Nicole**, Bachelor of Sport Coaching in Performance Analysis



**Samuel**  
*Ngāpuhi*  
Studying towards a Bachelor of Commerce  
in Accounting

## UC Ira Matatū Global Citizen

Our campus is a culturally diverse community with over 100 nationalities.

[If UC was a musical style, what would it be?] 'It would be the most mad, eclectic indie rock band you could imagine, reflecting people from all different backgrounds and cultures standing shoulder to shoulder. There's an incredibly diverse range of people here and we all inspire each other.' — **Thomas**, studying towards a Bachelor of Music with Honours in Performance

---

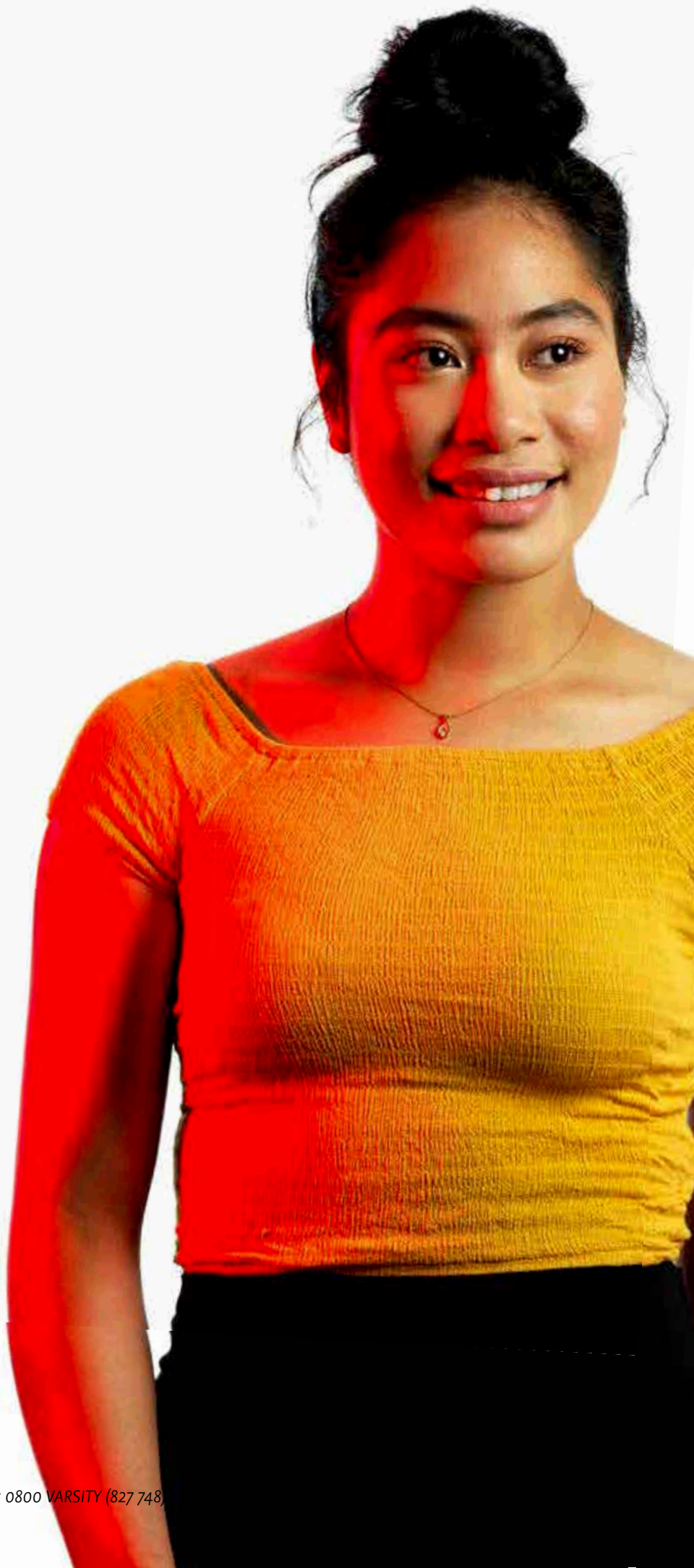
## UC Tūhura | Explore

There aren't many places where you can access adventure so easily... UC is on the doorstep of a massive outdoor playground — combined with clubs and events, you're up for a unique student experience.

'Christchurch is great for the outdoors. You can finish class at 4 pm and be mountain biking in the hills or swimming at the beach half an hour later. The campus is open and green. There's always a spot to sit and enjoy fresh air between lectures.' — **Robert**, studying towards a Bachelor of Laws with Honours

### Uatifoti

Studying towards a Bachelor of Commerce in Accounting



Aratohu  
Kaupapa

---

Subjects





# Aratohu Kaupapa | Subjects

7	Accounting	33	European and European Union Studies	58	Painting
8	Adventure Sport and Environment	33	Film	58	Performance
8	Ancient Greek	34	Finance	58	Performance Analysis
8	Antarctic Studies	34	Financial Engineering	59	Philosophy
9	Anthropology	35	Fine Arts	59	Photography
10	Applied Immersive Game Design	35	Forest Engineering	60	Physical Education
10	Art History and Theory	36	Forestry Science	60	Physics
11	Astronomy	37	French	61	Political Communication
12	Biochemistry	37	Freshwater	61	Political Science and International Relations
12	Bioinformatics	38	Geography	62	Population Health Data Science
13	Biological Sciences	39	Geology	63	Primary Teacher Education
14	Business and Sustainability	40	German	63	Product Design
14	Business Economics	40	Graphic Design	64	Professional and Community Engagement
15	Chemical and Process Engineering	40	Health Education	64	Psychology
15	Chemical Formulation Design	41	Health Sciences	65	Public Health
16	Chemistry	42	History	65	Russian
16	Chinese	42	Human Resource Management	66	Sculpture
17	Cinema Studies	43	Human Services	66	Secondary Teacher Education
18	Civil Engineering	44	Industrial Product Design	67	Social Work
18	Classics	44	Information Systems	68	Society and Policy
20	Communication	45	Innovation	68	Sociology
20	Communication Strategy and Practice	46	International Business	69	Software Engineering
20	Computational Linguistics	46	Japanese	69	Spanish
21	Computer Engineering	47	Journalism	70	Spatial Data Science
22	Computer Science	47	Latin	70	Speech and Language Pathology
23	Criminal Justice	48	Law	71	Sport Coaching
23	Cultural Studies	49	Linguistics	72	Sport Science
24	Data Science	49	Management	72	Sports Leadership and Management
24	Digital Humanities	50	Māori and Indigenous Health	72	Statistics
25	Early Childhood Teacher Education	50	Māori and Indigenous Studies	73	Strategy and Entrepreneurship
26	Economics	51	Marketing	74	Strength and Conditioning with Nutrition
27	Ecosystem Health and Biosecurity	52	Mathematics	74	Sustainable Coasts
27	Education	52	Mechanical Engineering	74	Tauwhitinga Māori: Māori Communication Strategy and Practice
28	Electrical and Electronic Engineering	53	Mechatronics Engineering	75	Taxation and Accounting
28	Engineering	54	Media and Communication	76	Teacher Education
29	English	54	Medicinal Chemistry	76	Te Reo Māori
30	English Language	55	Music	77	Tourism Marketing and Management
30	Environmental Change	56	Musical Culture	78	Youth and Community Leadership
31	Environmental Contamination	56	Natural Resources Engineering		
31	Environmental Hazards and Disasters	57	New Music		
32	Environmental Health	57	Operations and Supply Chain Management		
32	Environmental Science				

Some courses are not offered every year.

For semester information, entry requirements, and any changes to these course lists, see [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)



# Accounting

The study of Accounting covers a wide range of accounting practices and theories in a number of different contexts, providing a solid foundation for a successful professional career.

Accountants provide important financial and other information for key external groups such as owners, investors, and regulators, as well as assisting managers with insight that allows them to make organisational decisions. Alongside this, accountants verify the accuracy and reliability of financial information (auditing), assess risk, and ensure taxation laws and rules are adhered to.

The subject covers:

- financial accounting and reporting
- cost and management accounting
- auditing and assurance
- taxation
- other relevant areas, including sustainability reporting.

Why study Accounting at UC?

- The Bachelor of Commerce Accounting major at UC is accredited by professional accounting bodies in industry, such as Chartered Accountants of Australia and New Zealand (CA ANZ), CPA Australia, and the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA), leading students towards becoming a certified or chartered accountant.
- At UC, you will study alternative perspectives on contemporary accounting. Students will learn about the modern, reflective role accountants can play in many spheres such as public and private, social, environmental, economic, political, and cultural.
- UC experts will help you answer the question of how the nature of the accountant's work differs from other management and professional specialists, politicians, and public officials.
- You will also consider important topical issues, such as business ethics and corporate social responsibility, Māori as tāngata whenua and the role of the Crown, and the challenges presented by increasing globalisation.
- UC is ranked in the top 200 universities in the world in Accounting and Finance (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2021).

## Career opportunities

As a specialist in accounting, you will be able to work in a variety of fields throughout your career. The most common positions are: Chartered Accountant, Accounting Manager, Auditor, Consultant, Credit Analyst, Manager or Executive, and Chief Financial Officer.

You can focus on a range of areas such as tax, audit, financial management, investment analysis, business services, company or treasury systems accountancy, government finance, or third sector development work. UC Accounting graduates get work in a wide variety of roles around the world.

Many Accounting major graduates go on to become chartered accountants, through Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand, or become members of CPA Australia, or the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA). For membership of some of these professional bodies, your Bachelor of Commerce degree must include specific courses. For details refer to the website of the relevant professional accounting body.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

## Study Accounting at UC

- Certificate in Commerce (page 103)
- Bachelor of Commerce (page 82)

## Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Arts (page 81)
- Bachelor of Data Science (page 85)
- Bachelor of Science (page 94)
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching (page 97)
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership (page 100)

**Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo**  
**Department of Accounting and**  
**Information Systems**  
T: +64 3 369 3888  
E: [studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/subjects/accounting](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/subjects/accounting)



**‘A degree in Accounting opens the door to several career paths, whether it be as a small town Chartered Accountant or a top executive at a company. My time at UC provided me with many opportunities to explore these different options.’**

### Sara

Bachelor of Commerce in Accounting and Information Systems  
Bachelor of Commerce with Honours in Accounting and Information Systems  
Assistant Professor of Accounting, University of Texas at Austin, USA

## Adventure Sport and Environment

See also *Sport Coaching* on [page 71](#).

With a mix of practical and theory, the Adventure Sport and Environment minor appeals to students with an interest in adventure and exploring Aotearoa.

In this minor, risk-taking, skill-learning, and environmentally and culturally responsive practices are examined through hands-on experiences and contemporary theories. The Adventure Sport and Environment minor includes courses in Tramping (Backpacking), Rock Climbing, Paddlesports, and the Analysis of Expeditioning.

There is an emphasis on Te Tiriti o Waitangi Treaty of Waitangi, and Aotearoa New Zealand's bicultural history, with study based around the nature of contemporary realities of Māori society and culture of the land eg, tikanga and kawa, and te reo Māori.

This minor can lead to careers in the areas of tourism or outdoor instruction, outdoor education teaching via the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning, and offers a strong pathway into the Master of Sport Science.

### Career opportunities

Adventure sport opens up career opportunities nationally and internationally. You will gain transferable skills that will enable you to work in a range of jobs including: sports and recreation; community health; outdoor education teacher (via the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning); education management; policy and planning; local government; sport development; and coaching.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Adventure Sport and Environment at UC

#### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Arts ([page 81](#))
- Bachelor of Commerce ([page 82](#))
- Bachelor of Data Science ([page 85](#))
- Bachelor of Science ([page 94](#))
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching ([page 97](#))
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership ([page 100](#))

Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development  
T: +64 3 369 3333  
E: [educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/health](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/health)

## Ancient Greek

Study of the Ancient Greek language uncovers the origins of many words and ideas in our modern English language, such as within democracy, theatre, rhetoric, and psychology. It also offers insights to contemporary concepts and global issues.

Knowledge of the language offers a richer understanding of Ancient Greece and its history of western politics, architecture, literature, and philosophy that have had such a huge influence on the world today.

Students will also find studying this subject especially useful for postgraduate studies in Classics.

### Why study Ancient Greek at UC?

- UC's Classics language courses enhances understanding of all aspects of these ancient societies, ranging from literature to politics, daily life to philosophy.
- Students read major texts of Greek epic poetry, drama, philosophy, and more under the guidance of staff actively researching in these fields.
- Students have access to the Teece Museum of Classical Antiquities which contains artefacts of direct relevance to the literary world of the Greeks.
- Internationally regarded Classics staff include recipients of prestigious visiting fellowships to Oxford and Cambridge Universities, UC Teaching Awards, and internal and external research awards, such as a major Marsden grant for the ground-breaking study of Greek drama. Classics staff and students regularly present at conferences all over the world.
- The Classical Association of Christchurch, which is run by the UC Classics Department, hosts guest speakers from all over the world at public lectures and events.
- The active study club Classoc offers peer language support for beginners and a variety of social and academic events.

### Career opportunities

Graduates of Ancient Greek will find themselves fundamental to a variety of professions needing in-depth knowledge of

the ancient culture, such as in museums, academia and school teaching, art and language conservation, publishing, and in many modern industries such as government policy, law, and library science.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Ancient Greek at UC

- Certificate in Languages ([page 103](#))
- Diploma in Languages ([page 106](#))

Te Rāngai Toi Tangata | College of Arts  
T: +64 3 369 3377  
E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts)

## Antarctic Studies

Of all places in the world, none holds the fascination and awe of Antarctica. Not only is Antarctica the highest, coldest, and most isolated continent, but it is so vast it affects the world's climate and ocean currents. If the ice sheets were to melt, as is currently predicted in many climate models, the sea would rise up to 70 metres above current levels. The Antarctic and surrounding Te Moana-tāpokopoko-a-Tāwhaki Southern Ocean support a unique and complex system of life that survives in an extreme environment.

However, Antarctica has not always been the cold, isolated, polar continent it is today. In the past, it has experienced warmer climates and was linked to other continents, most notably as part of Gondwana. The fragmentation of that supercontinent shaped the southern continents as we know them today. Many of Aotearoa New Zealand's and the Southern Hemisphere's unique plants and animals had their origins in Gondwana.

### Why study Antarctic Studies at UC?

- Antarctic Studies courses are coordinated by Gateway Antarctica, the Centre for Antarctic Studies and Research at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury. Gateway Antarctica plays a leading role in the quest for knowledge in a diverse range of national and international Antarctic research projects, in areas including engineering in extreme environments; Antarctica as driver of, and responder to, climate change; connections between Antarctica and Aotearoa; and human influences in/on Antarctica.

## Career opportunities

An in-depth knowledge of Antarctic issues can form a useful part of many careers in science, politics, tourism, education, and law. There are a large number of people who visit the Antarctic every year, many of whom are scientists specialising in areas such as geology, glaciology, biology, astronomy, and environmental management.

To make their day-to-day operations run smoothly, a range of staff are employed by national Antarctic programmes – from engineers to plant technicians, finance personnel to communication managers.

Having a degree and some background knowledge in Antarctic Studies will give you a greater opportunity to visit and work in Antarctica. It provides you with information on global systems that is becoming fundamentally important in many non-Antarctic jobs such as science technicians, IT specialists, and law or policymakers. The important role the polar regions play as drivers of the world's climate will be a major consideration in many careers in the coming years.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

## Study Antarctic Studies at UC

### Can study, but cannot major or minor

- Bachelor of Arts (page 81)
- Bachelor of Science (page 94)

#### Te Kura Aronukurangi | School of Earth and Environment

T: +64 3 369 0655

E: [earthandenvironment@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:earthandenvironment@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/earth-and-environment](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/earth-and-environment)

## Anthropology

Anthropology is fundamentally concerned with the human condition, and explores this in relation to human evolution, history, ecology, and social life in all its diversity. Traversing the social sciences, humanities, and natural sciences, it helps us understand where we came from, who we are, and where we might be headed.

Are you interested in the development of civilisation, the diversity of languages and cultures, or the ways we organise collective life? Perhaps you are curious about love, war, religion, or belonging? Would you like to explore how we each make a living, how

technology expands its possibilities, or how they both might imperil ourselves and our planet? Anthropology addresses all these and more.

Anthropology takes a comparative approach, through time, and across space. Anthropologists explore human sociality in a distinctive way by immersing themselves in the realities of lived experience – an approach to research known as ethnography.

## Why study Anthropology at UC?

- The kind of Anthropology taught at UC is known as social and cultural Anthropology. This branch of Anthropology intersects with other academic disciplines taught at UC such as Geography, History, Sociology, Political Science and International Relations, Māori and Pacific studies, Philosophy, Cultural Studies, and Fine Arts.

## Career opportunities

Anthropology offers insights into many of the social issues and problems facing Aotearoa and the world today. Anthropologists therefore have an important role to play in areas of public policy, international relations, foreign affairs, and human rights.

For professional anthropologists, there are employment opportunities in research, museum work, and university teaching, as well as in certain sectors of local and central government (eg, where research skills are needed) and in Māori organisations and non-governmental agencies dealing with issues such as third-world development.

Anthropology will provide you with skills and expertise that can be utilised in a wide variety of employment situations, especially where sensitivity to people, an appreciation of cultural diversity, and an ability to grasp alternative ways of seeing the world are required.

Recent graduates have also gained work in journalism and other branches of the media, public relations, social work, adult education, museums and libraries, tourism, international agencies, human resources, resource management, Māori development and iwi organisations, and in a variety of government departments.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)



**‘Anthropology and Human Services are subject areas which do not take things for granted - they make you question how you view the world, and made me realise that the “otherness” which is placed upon those who are different to yourself can also be placed on you by them.’**

### Olivia

Bachelor of Arts in Anthropology and Human Services  
Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Human Services





‘UC offers a unique degree which balances creative thinking with technical skills and the ability to manage and market a business. I enjoy the Game Design lecturers, who do a great job of teaching content while making the learning fun. The fully kitted-out games room in the Product Design building is so cool.’

#### Shay

Studying towards a Bachelor of Product Design in Applied Immersive Game Design

#### Study Anthropology at UC

- Certificate in Arts ([page 103](#))

The major and minor in Anthropology is currently not open to new enrolments at undergraduate level, however you can still include Anthropology courses in your degree studies.

#### Te Kura Mātāpuna Tangata | School of Language, Social and Political Sciences

T: +64 3 369 3377

E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/anthropology](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/anthropology)

## Applied Immersive Game Design

See also [Product Design on page 63](#).

In the Applied Immersive Game Design major, you will acquire knowledge and skills in creative and technical design, as well as business expertise within the gaming industry. You will have opportunities to design and develop games that meet end-user needs for entertainment, education, rehabilitation, and industrial applications.

Not only will you learn the theory of idea generation, game structure, and interface design, you will also gain practical experience in prototyping for a range of game engines and platforms with an emphasis on virtual, augmented, and mixed reality.

#### Career opportunities

The electronic entertainment and technology sector is one of the biggest earners worldwide, with the gaming industry in particular growing at an exponential rate.

Aotearoa houses more start-up developers per capita than any other country in the world. Companies benefit from graduates with ‘all-round’ skills — from technical aspects through to marketing and customer support — and a user-centred approach to game and software design, for example in the areas of entertainment, industrial, retail, tourism, education, behavioural intervention, robotics, and medical and rehabilitation.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

#### Study Applied Immersive Game Design at UC

- Bachelor of Product Design ([page 93](#))

#### Te Kura Hanga Otinga | School of Product Design

T: +64 3 369 4271 or +64 3 369 4272

E: [productdesign@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:productdesign@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/product-design](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/product-design)

## Art History and Theory

We are constantly surrounded by objects and images: these things have meanings, and affect our experiences. Art History and Theory helps you to find messages encoded within the visual world, and to think about the effects they have in and on society. In our courses, we study a range of artworks and objects — including paintings, moving images, crafts, and everyday things — and these provide insights into a variety of places, histories, and cultures.

The ‘visual literacy’ Art History and Theory courses promote is an extremely useful skill — highly applicable to many other subjects of study, and to a range of different career paths. Studying Art History and Theory also offers students the chance to develop expertise in how to look at things in detail, and to get the most out of what can be seen.

#### Why study Art History and Theory at UC?

- At UC, we take a particularly broad view of Art History and Theory as a subject; this is reflected in the variety of objects we look at and the ways we discuss them. We also consider the mechanics of the art world, as practices such as collecting, display, patronage, art education, art criticism, and community engagement all affect how we understand art and objects.
- Our courses reflect the lecturers’ specialisms, which include contemporary art, East Asian art, and European art and material culture. All our lecturers cultivate research interests that extend beyond Art History and Theory and connect to other disciplines, ideas, and fields such as literature, cultural studies, aesthetics, and the history and philosophy of science. This interdisciplinary aspect is woven into a number of Art History and Theory courses at UC.

## Career opportunities

Graduates from Art History and Theory often go on to work in museums, galleries, auction houses, educational institutions, libraries, and heritage conservation.

However, many seek careers beyond the art and heritage world, and professional possibilities are diverse (for example, in industries such as publishing, journalism, information services, marketing, tourism, and more).

Careers across a range of sectors offer ample opportunities for our graduates to draw on skillsets developed by studying Art History and Theory, such as aesthetic awareness, attention to visual cues and sources, developed analytical and research skills, and strong verbal and written communication.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Art History and Theory at UC

- Certificate in Arts ([page 103](#))
- Bachelor of Arts ([page 81](#))

### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Commerce ([page 82](#))
- Bachelor of Data Science ([page 85](#))
- Bachelor of Science ([page 94](#))
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching ([page 97](#))
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership ([page 100](#))

**Te Kura Kete Aronui | School of Humanities and Creative Arts**

T: +64 3 369 3377

E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/art-history-and-theory](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/art-history-and-theory)

## Astronomy

Astronomy and astrophysics are concerned with the study of the nature and distribution of matter and radiation throughout all time and space in the Universe.

Astronomers have always been keen to harness the latest technological advances in their quest for ever more precise and revealing observations. As a consequence, astronomy in recent years has been one of the most rapidly expanding of all physical sciences and many exciting and unexpected discoveries continue to be made.

## Why study Astronomy at UC?

- UC is the only university in Aotearoa to offer the study of Astronomy at all levels.
- Our students study the cutting-edge science of astrophysics, learning about things like our Solar System; distant planetary systems; the evolution of stars, from formation to their violent deaths; pulsars and black holes; galaxy formation and evolution; and cosmology, from the Big Bang to the ultimate future of the Universe.
- A UC Astronomy degree is based on Physics, the ultimate problem-solving science. Our graduates are equipped to enter all sorts of fields, from Science through to Engineering and Finance.

## Career opportunities

Students majoring in Astronomy acquire a wide range of skills, from the use of spectroscopic and photometric detector systems (and the analysis of the data obtained), through electronics and optics, to computer skills for analysis and interpretation of data. This produces a graduate who is well equipped to undertake employment not only in astronomy, but in any number of fields that require practical experience or that involve analysis of real data.

Studying Physics and Astronomy equips graduates with skills in problem-solving, abstract thinking, evaluating, communicating, and decision making. It develops high levels of curiosity, inventiveness, and mathematical and computer competencies.

Graduates may follow traditional paths and work either as scientists, technicians, research assistants, engineers, astronomers, patent agents, technical authors, or even managers at an observatory or in an institute. However, many Astronomy graduates move into other fields, particularly computing and information technology, management, and science communication or media work. With some additional study, graduates can become meteorologists, geophysicists, material technologists, or medical physicists.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Astronomy at UC

- Certificate in Science ([page 104](#))
- Bachelor of Science ([page 94](#))



**‘I loved learning about how the universe works – from the structure of the universe down to subatomic particles, recognising the patterns and learning all the different theories for why these things are the way they are.’**

**Jade**

*Ngāti Raukawa*  
Bachelor of Science in Astronomy



**‘A genuine enjoyment of science and a curious mind is essential. If you aren’t sure if a degree in Biochemistry is right for you, there is plenty of flexibility in your first year in terms of degree planning so you can test the waters. Don’t be afraid of taking risks.’**

#### Caleb

Studying towards a Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry

#### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Arts ([page 81](#))
- Bachelor of Commerce ([page 82](#))
- Bachelor of Data Science ([page 85](#))
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching ([page 97](#))
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership ([page 100](#))

#### Te Kura Matū | School of Physical and Chemical Sciences

T: +64 3 369 3100

E: [physical-chemical-sciences@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:physical-chemical-sciences@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/phys-chem/astrometry](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/phys-chem/astrometry)

## Biochemistry

Biochemistry brings together a number of branches of science with a view to understanding the chemistry of life. Such a unique and privileged position at the interface of the traditional sciences makes for a dynamic and exciting discipline. It provides basic insight into biological processes such as enzyme action, drug action, genetic engineering, photosynthesis, and colour vision.

Biochemistry is at the cutting edge of contemporary science, research, and industry. Biochemical innovation is critical in adding value to Aotearoa New Zealand's agricultural production, advancing medicine, and understanding the fundamentals of the biological world around us.

Some knowledge of Biochemistry is useful in many areas of Chemistry and for any student studying Biological Sciences.

#### Why study Biochemistry at UC?

- The Biochemistry Centre at UC is a joint venture of Te Kura Matū | School of Physical and Chemical Sciences, and Te Kura Pūtaiao Kōiora | School of Biological Sciences, which brings together award-winning teachers in a coordinated Biochemistry programme.
- Te Pokapū Taunekeneke Rāpoi Ngota Biomolecular Interaction Centre is a collaborative research centre with state-of-the-art equipment that features direct ties to other universities and to industrial research organisations.

#### Career opportunities

Biochemists are key members of drug development teams in the pharmaceuticals industry. Many work in government departments (eg, in medicines regulation), diagnostic departments in hospitals, and in research institutes studying subjects as diverse as crop protection and nanotechnology.

You could find interesting graduate jobs and career progression with food and beverage producers, agricultural organisations, manufacturing and processing companies, the biotechnology industry, health and beauty care organisations, or science publishers.

Graduates with Biochemistry in their degrees are also well equipped to teach biology, chemistry, and other science subjects in secondary schools.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

#### Study Biochemistry at UC

- Certificate in Science ([page 104](#))
- Bachelor of Science ([page 94](#))

#### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Arts ([page 81](#))
- Bachelor of Commerce ([page 82](#))
- Bachelor of Data Science ([page 85](#))
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching ([page 97](#))
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership ([page 100](#))

#### Te Kura Matū | School of Physical and Chemical Sciences

T: +64 3 369 3100

E: [physical-chemical-sciences@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:physical-chemical-sciences@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/phys-chem/biochemistry](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/phys-chem/biochemistry)

## Bioinformatics

*See also Data Science on [page 24](#).*

Bioinformatics combines computer science with genomics to collect and analyse large, complex sets of biological data.

This field of data science uses DNA computer modelling for use in gene editing, disease diagnosis, cellular evolution and mutation, medicine development, and many other applications in modern science.

The Bioinformatics major at UC will give you practical experience using data for real industry research outcomes, and exploring the ethical and cultural ownership, management, and application of big data.



## Why study Bioinformatics at UC?

- Practical learning in this major will see you using state-of-the-art computer and molecular genetics labs, which includes the Canterbury Sequencing Facility and Ancient DNA Laboratory.
- Many of our experts are carrying out breakthrough research in areas such as breast cancer detection and stroke risk, and UC hosts research centres that specialise in bioinformatics for medical and biotechnology projects, for example Te Pokapū Rangahau Koiora Pāngarau Biomathematics Research Centre.
- UC is ranked first in Aotearoa for research in Ecology, Evolution and Behaviour (Te Amorangi Mātauranga Matua | Tertiary Education Commission 2018 PBRF assessment).

## Career opportunities

A Bioinformatics degree gives you an understanding of genomics and molecular biology, combined with professional, interdisciplinary skills in statistics, computer programming, and applying data to research outcomes.

You will be prepared to work with current computational tools being used in the industry, and may go on to work with or even develop new emerging technologies in the field.

Our graduates will find their degree suited for drug and medicine development, agriculture, clinical health testing, forensics, conservation and breeding programmes, disease detection technologies, gene ethics and research, software development, and any role that involves large amounts of raw data processing.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

## Study Bioinformatics at UC

- Bachelor of Data Science (page 85)

### Te Kura Pāngarau | School of Mathematics and Statistics

T: +64 3 369 2233

E: [enquiries@math.canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:enquiries@math.canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/mathematics-statistics](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/mathematics-statistics)

# Biological Sciences

Biology means the study of living things. Biologists investigate animals, plants, and microbes in many different ways, and on a huge range of scales from molecules and cells to individual organisms, populations, and ecosystems.

During the past few decades, the study of biology has undergone rapid change and has had a significant impact on the way we live. We are now able to produce antibiotics and vaccines, grow disease-resistant crops, transplant organs, and manipulate genes. Biologists today are actively researching solutions to vital concerns such as increasing world food supply, improving and protecting our environment, and conquering disease.

We need to know how microorganisms, plants, and animals work and how they interact on land and in the sea and fresh waters. Of increasing importance to us is global climate change and how this affects the living world.

## Why study Biological Sciences at UC?

Our courses will help prepare you for a career in biology, be it in biodiversity, biosecurity, or biotechnology. Our lecturers are all actively engaged in research on diverse and exciting topics. These range from those of practical and economic importance to Aotearoa society, to those probing the boundaries of fundamental, interest-driven science.

Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora | School of Biological Sciences has modern, well-equipped teaching and research laboratories with excellent technical support. The full suite of molecular biology and biochemistry equipment includes:

- a real-time polymerase chain reaction machine (or DNA amplifier)
- an automatic DNA sequencer
- a confocal microscope
- tissue culture and image processing facilities
- controlled plant growth chambers
- an experimental garden and glasshouse complex
- an extensive computer network.

## Out in the field

Teaching and research activities are greatly enhanced by access to field stations. Many undergraduate courses involve a fieldwork component based at Cass in Kā Tiritiri-o-te-moana Southern Alps. Field trips allow students to apply techniques and hypotheses they have learnt in lectures and to interact with staff in a more informal setting.

## Career opportunities

Our graduates have gone on to positions as teachers, technicians, researchers, and managers; and diverse other careers in agriculture, horticulture, veterinary and medical science, freshwater and marine fisheries, aquaculture, oceanography, entomology, soil biology, and food, brewing, and pharmaceutical industries.

Government agencies frequently target Biological Sciences graduates. Regular employers of our graduates include Crown Research Institutes, government ministries concerned with conservation, the environment, agriculture, forestry and health, and regional and local councils.

A Biological Sciences degree indicates you have the ability to access, understand, analyse, and communicate complex information. This is attractive to many employers.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

## Study Biological Sciences at UC

- Certificate in Science (page 104)
- Bachelor of Science (page 94)

## Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Arts (page 81)
- Bachelor of Commerce (page 82)
- Bachelor of Data Science (page 85)
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching (page 97)
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership (page 100)

### Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora | School of Biological Sciences

T: +64 3 369 5200

E: [biological-sciences@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:biological-sciences@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/biological-sciences](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/biological-sciences)

## Business and Sustainability

Sustainability is about meeting the needs of today without adversely impacting the needs of future generations. It involves looking at the entire business process from manufacture to end user, whilst being more efficient, using cleaner production methods, and maximising resources and minimising waste. For small businesses and large corporations, performance is no longer simply about economic profit – it encompasses corporate social responsibility (CSR) activities that reflect society.

Firms recognise that customers are choosing suppliers with environmental, social, and cultural values and practices similar to their own. Organisations with sustainability strategies not only save money but benefit from an improved image and reputation through their social initiatives and corporate citizenship.

### Why study Business and Sustainability at UC?

UC Business and Sustainability courses draw from various disciplines including environmental economics, sustainable tourism, operations and supply chain management, and corporate social responsibility. Our expert lecturers focus on modern notions of corporate performance (environmental, social, cultural), triple bottom line reporting, and understanding issues from ethical, global, and multicultural perspectives.

### Career opportunities

This subject provides a background for any career which requires a detailed understanding of sustainability and strategic business decisions involving social accounting, corporate reporting, and stakeholder engagement.

A minor in Business and Sustainability complements Commerce specialisations such as Accounting, Management, Operations and Supply Chain Management, Strategy and Entrepreneurship, as well as any other discipline that involves an organisation's corporate social responsibility activities.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Business and Sustainability at UC

#### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Arts (page 81)
- Bachelor of Commerce (page 82)
- Bachelor of Science (page 94)
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching (page 97)
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership (page 100)

#### Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship

T: +64 3 369 3888

E: [studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/subjects/business-and-sustainability](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/subjects/business-and-sustainability)



## Business Economics

Business Economics applies the tools and rigour of Economics to business situations. Students focus on a broad range of analytical and business skills, and take courses that apply economic reasoning and insight to problems in business or the non-profit sector. The focus is on managerial economics and informed decision making.

By incorporating valuable skills from business disciplines in finance, accounting, or management, graduates with a major in Business Economics will enhance their work-readiness and ability to engage and connect with the wider world.

### Why study Business Economics at UC?

- UC is the only Aotearoa university to offer a pathway that combines Economics with at least one other commerce discipline in a formal major.
- The Business Economics major at UC combines knowledge of an academically rigorous discipline with skills that equip graduates to be work ready. For example, the third-year capstone course ECON 310 Economic Thinking for Business has a strong community engagement emphasis. It looks at the application of economics with regard to incentives, opportunity cost, and constrained optimisation to actual business and real world problems. This sort of learning ensures that graduates can demonstrate the use of skills that employers demand and value.
- Students majoring in Business Economics can also take advantage of the Economics and Finance internship courses to further their work-ready skills in real businesses.

‘UC has a very good business programme that I could lean on and gain the required skills to break into a competitive industry. My main focus of study at UC was Finance and Economics and I apply the foundations and core concepts learnt in these topics in my job every day.’

#### Alexander

Bachelor of Commerce in Business Economics and Finance

Business Finance Specialist, Vega Business

## Career opportunities

Graduates in Business Economics are well prepared for employment in many areas of government and business, where it is recognised that an economist's education is valuable training for a professional career, as well as good preparation for an executive, entrepreneurial, or administrative career.

The inclusion of a second business discipline gives breadth to a degree that requires good analytical and problem-solving skills.

Professional business economists are employed to conduct research and give advice on economic matters in various organisations such as government ministries and state-owned enterprises (eg, Treasury, Health, Social Development, Agriculture and Forestry, Foreign Affairs and Trade). Graduates also find work in marketing organisations, Te Pūtea Matua Reserve Bank, Tatauranga Aotearoa Stats NZ, trading and merchant banks, stockbroking, insurance, trade commissions, local authorities, market research and other consultancies, and large businesses.

Those who are passionate about economics and education can also go on to teaching careers in schools or universities.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

## Study Business Economics at UC

### Can study, but only as a major

- Bachelor of Commerce (page 82)

The major in Business Economics is not currently open to new enrolments in 2021.

#### Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship

T: +64 3 369 3888

E: [studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/subjects/business-economics](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/subjects/business-economics)

# Chemical and Process Engineering

See also Engineering on page 28.

A Chemical and Process Engineering degree will train you to process raw materials into marketable products that add value to the world, in a way that directly correlates to happiness, life-expectancy, and reducing emissions from economic output.

You will tackle society's greatest challenges:

- converting natural resources to high-value products
- supplying clean, safe drinking water
- creating sustainable energy
- harnessing microbes to produce designer chemicals and pharmaceuticals
- improving society's health and wellbeing
- providing a sustainable food supply.

## Minors

### Bioprocess Engineering

This minor prepares biologically-minded engineers to meet industry demand for products such as medicines, vaccines, beverages, vitamins, alternative fuels, and clean water. You will learn about harnessing the natural power of bacteria and algae for creating new products and treating waste.

### Energy Processing Technologies

This minor prepares energy-focused engineers to develop renewable and existing energy sources (such as hydrogen, solar, wind, natural gas, and oil).

You will understand how natural resources produce the power, fertilisers, and fuels that enable our society to function, and gain insight into electricity generation and storage, environmental issues, sustainable engineering, and energy stewardship.

### Environmental Process Engineering

This minor prepares environmentally-minded engineers to meet society's growing commitment to improving the planet.

You will learn about strategies, legal requirements, and appropriate mitigation and treatment methods for industrial pollution control, sustainability measures, and cultural issues related to environmental treatment technologies. We prepare you for designing, improving, and operating processes that treat contaminated water, air, and soil.

## Why study Chemical and Process Engineering at UC?

- The Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Chemical and Process Engineering offered by UC is fully accredited by the Institution of Chemical Engineers (IChemE) as well as Engineering New Zealand.
- Class sizes of 60-70 and students from diverse backgrounds encourage friendships and collaboration that will last the rest of your career.
- UC is ranked in the top 300 universities in the world for Chemical Engineering (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2021).

## Career opportunities

You will be able to find positions in areas of renewable energy, biofuels, environmental control, consulting, fermentation, waste treatment, food production, biotechnology, pharmaceuticals, petrochemicals, resource management, and manufacturing.

Our graduates are eligible for full membership of both IChemE and Engineering New Zealand after a period of experience as a practising engineer.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

## Study Chemical and Process Engineering at UC

- Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (page 87)

#### Te Tari Pūhanga Tukanga Matū | Department of Chemical and Process Engineering

T: +64 3 369 3784

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/cape](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/cape)

# Chemical Formulation Design

See also Product Design on page 63.

Chemical, biological, pharmaceutical, food, nutraceutical, agricultural, and personal care products need to be crafted in a sustainable way, using active ingredients, packaging material and labels that enable their practical use, ensuring safety, efficacy, and quality. For example, to create a moisturising skin lotion that would be an attractive product for the consumer, it would need to contain moistening properties and other elements to create suitable viscosity, skin feel, and fragrance, and contain antimicrobial agents to achieve the expected shelf life. You will explore innovative ways to better formulate



these products, and to analyse existing products and suggest improvements.

This subject, combined with others such as Biochemistry, will help you understand the total product design process – from idea generation to commercialisation. Other skills you will gain include practical experience in product formulation, prototyping, methods of analysis, regulatory requirements, commercial production, testing, and process economics.

### Career opportunities

Graduates with this scientific background could pursue opportunities that lead to a career in the personal care, agricultural, pharmaceutical, and food industries.

Possible jobs are formulation scientist, quality manager, research and development chemist, laboratory technician, product/marketing manager, marketing analyst, portfolio analyst, business development manager, regulatory consultant, concept developer, and sales manager. Some qualified product designers have chosen to start their own businesses for new product lines that they developed during their studies.

### Study Chemical Formulation Design at UC

- Bachelor of Product Design ([page 93](#))

#### Te Kura Hanga Otinga | School of Product Design

T: +64 3 369 4271 or +64 3 369 4272  
E: [productdesign@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:productdesign@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/product-design](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/product-design)

## Chemistry

See also *Medicinal Chemistry* on [page 54](#).

Chemistry is the central science. It deals with the composition, structure, and behaviour of the atoms and molecules that make up all forms of matter. Understanding the world at an atomic level is essential to all areas of science. Chemistry interlinks and contributes to medicine, geology, materials science, molecular physics, biology, and astronomy.

Its central role in science is emphasised by the fact that Chemistry merges with Biological Sciences (the field of biochemistry) at one extreme, and with Physics (physical chemistry and chemical physics) at the other.

Chemistry propels advances in modern society and has an important role to play in solving major global challenges such as energy sustainability, food supply, health, and the environment. Every day, we utilise products developed by experimental chemists, such as plastics, fabrics, petrol, and pharmaceuticals.

### Why study Chemistry at UC?

- Te Kura Matū | School of Physical and Chemical Sciences at UC carries out research, teaching, and scholarship in all of the traditional areas of the discipline – inorganic, organic, physical, theoretical, environmental, and analytical chemistry. The School is also involved with the teaching of Biochemistry and provides service courses for engineers, biologists, and foresters.
- The School is equipped with excellent facilities both in undergraduate laboratories and for research work. Research activities include investigations into such diverse topics as chemical biology, synthesis, supramolecular chemistry, theoretical and computational chemistry, surface and electrochemistry, trace elements in the environment, nanotechnology, and new materials.

### Career opportunities

Aotearoa New Zealand's unique mix of primary and secondary industries provides a wide choice of careers in chemistry. Expanding industries in Aotearoa, for example those related to new sources of energy and to the development of forestry and dairy resources, are further increasing the demand for qualified chemists.

Aotearoa needs chemists in teaching, industry, health, and research.

- Chemists are key members of developmental teams in the pharmaceutical industry.
- Industry uses chemists in such areas as research and development of new products, monitoring product composition and quality, and environmental monitoring and regulation.
- Hospitals and other health services employ chemists in areas such as biochemical research, medical analysis, and toxicology.
- A degree in Chemistry is a good start to a teaching career with its emphasis on laboratory work and its relevance to other sciences.

- The majority of chemical research in Aotearoa is done in universities, Crown Research Institutes, and private laboratories. These institutions provide chemical challenges equal to any in the world.

Chemists are well trained in problem-solving and skilled at handling information, which leads naturally into a diversity of job opportunities, including sales and management.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Chemistry at UC

- Certificate in Science ([page 104](#))
- Bachelor of Science ([page 94](#))

### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Arts ([page 81](#))
- Bachelor of Commerce ([page 82](#))
- Bachelor of Data Science ([page 85](#))
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching ([page 97](#))
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership ([page 100](#))

#### Te Kura Matū | School of Physical and Chemical Sciences

T: +64 3 369 3100

E: [physical-chemical-sciences@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:physical-chemical-sciences@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/phys-chem/chemistry](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/phys-chem/chemistry)

## Chinese

China is one of the world's oldest civilisations and is, in the 21st century, the most heavily populated nation in the world, with over 1.4 billion people. Mandarin Chinese is the most widely spoken first language in the world. For the last few years, China has been Aotearoa New Zealand's fastest growing market for international visitors.

By developing competency in the Chinese language, students will gain insight and access to Chinese culture. Understanding the society and culture of this historic yet modern nation is becoming increasingly important as China overtakes more traditional western nations in terms of economic power, cultural relevance, and international influence.

### Why study Chinese at UC?

- The Chinese programme at UC provides a wide range of courses in both the language and the studies of Chinese

literature, thought, tradition, culture, and society. It is backed by a team of staff specialising in language, literature, philosophy, film, and culture.

- The Chinese language courses at UC aim to develop language competence in modern standard Chinese in both its spoken and written forms.
- The Confucius Institute at the University of Canterbury (UCIC) is part of the global CI network. CIUC is managed by the University of Canterbury, in collaboration with Huazhong University of Science and Technology (China). It was the first such institute in Te Waipounamu South Island.

### Career opportunities

Learning about influential languages and cultures is advantageous for many careers around the world as graduates are increasingly required to be culturally competent, globally aware, and ready to work internationally.

Career opportunities for graduates in Chinese include teaching Chinese in Aotearoa schools, working in international trade, in tourism and related industries, for Manatū Aorere | Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, and other government departments.

Recent UC graduates have become interpreters/translators, TESOL teachers, import/export brokers, secondary school teachers, policy analysts, tourism marketing officers, and travel agents. Others have gone on to professions such as law, accounting, engineering, and business in Aotearoa, China, and other Asian countries.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Chinese at UC

- Certificate in Arts (page 103)
- Certificate in Languages (page 103)
- Diploma in Languages (page 106)
- Bachelor of Arts (page 81)

### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Commerce (page 82)
- Bachelor of Data Science (page 85)
- Bachelor of Science (page 94)
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching (page 97)
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership (page 100)

Te Kura Mātāpuna Tangata | School of Language, Social and Political Sciences  
T: +64 3 369 3377  
E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/chinese](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/chinese)

## Cinema Studies

The cultural impact and influence of cinema has been enormous. Film pervades many aspects of our daily lives and a critical awareness of its tools and techniques is essential for understanding contemporary culture and society.

From its inception, cinema has been a truly global phenomenon. It was the most popular art form of the 20th century, and continues to play an important role in the development of digital media.

Cinema Studies classes encourage students to view films critically and to reflect upon their own role as spectators and consumers of cinematic images.

### Why study Cinema Studies at UC?

- Our courses reflect the global scope of film history by covering a wide range of films and directors from the era of silent film and the advent of sound (1896–1930s), the heyday of Hollywood and international art cinema (1939–1980s), and the globalisation of film and contemporary world cinema (1990s to the present).

### Career opportunities

A Cinema Studies graduate is ideally suited for work in the creative and cultural sector, especially in the constantly evolving areas of film and multimedia. The film industry is not only limited to production but also encompasses screenwriting, exhibition, promotion, preservation, programming, and education.

A critical knowledge of film culture is valued in festival programmers and organisers, curators, archivists, film historians, cultural planners, policymakers, and entrepreneurs. The visual and critical literacy skills acquired by a Cinema Studies graduate are also useful in the related areas of television, interactive media (web design and video), advertising, and journalism.

Film is now offered as an integral part of secondary school education and specialised teachers are in demand.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Cinema Studies at UC

- Certificate in Arts (page 103)
- Bachelor of Arts (page 81)

### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Commerce (page 82)
- Bachelor of Data Science (page 85)



**‘An Arts degree teaches you to use your imagination, improve your grasp on language and utilise a wide range of analytical and critical skills. It’s true that an Arts degree might not get you into one career but what’s the fun in that? An Arts degree opens the door to so many diverse opportunities.’**

### Imogen

Bachelor of Arts in English and Cinema Studies, with a minor in Media and Communication

- Bachelor of Science (page 94)
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching (page 97)
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership (page 100)

#### Te Kura Kete Aronui | School of Humanities and Creative Arts

T: +64 3 369 3377

E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/cinema-studies](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/cinema-studies)

## Civil Engineering

See also Engineering on page 28.

Civil engineers build cities and communities. They tackle 21st century challenges including sustainability, climate change, public health, resilience, and clean water.

Civil engineers are:

- planners, designers, constructors, and operators of the built environment — the spaces where people live, and the infrastructure we depend on like buildings, bridges, transportation, drinking water and wastewater systems
- kaitiaki (stewards of our natural environment)
- innovators and integrators of ideas, people, and technology
- managers of risk and uncertainty.

Civil engineers work in interdisciplinary teams and with communities, including mana whenua, to create cutting-edge and creative approaches to solve complex and large-scale challenges.

### Minors

#### Minor in Structural Engineering

Bridges, buildings, skyscrapers, dams, and towers are engineering structures that improve our quality of life. New materials and technologies allow us to design exciting structures to resist both natural and man-made hazards.

The Ōtautahi Christchurch and Kaikōura earthquakes demonstrated that there is still much to learn to withstand these extreme forces. UC researchers are world leaders in the design and assessment of steel, concrete, and timber buildings and bridges.

By taking this minor, you will learn state-of-the-art approaches, and gain the expertise to work in Aotearoa and around the world in challenging and exciting large-scale structural engineering projects.

#### Minor in Water and Environmental Systems

The world's current challenges are the most complex ever faced: climate change, ecosystem degradation, inequality, water quality, food production, and public health. To tackle these, we must take a unique response that considers the system it's embedded in – understanding the link between people, the built environment, and the natural environment. UC researchers are world leaders in many of these challenges.

A minor in water and environmental systems prepares you for this holistic thinking. Water and environmental engineers are the ones who integrate engineering, communities, and the environment in a way that is ethical and effective.

#### Why study Civil Engineering at UC?

- UC is ranked 9th in the world for Civil Engineering (Academic Ranking of World Universities, 2020), and in the top 100 universities in the world for Civil and Structural Engineering (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2021).
- World-class, high-tech laboratories on campus.
- Strong mentorship opportunities.
- Ability to build and compete in fun and engaging programmes, such as the bridge competition within your second year.
- Close community of students and professors.
- The Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Civil Engineering is fully accredited by Engineering New Zealand.

#### Career opportunities

Civil engineers have extensive career opportunities, with a strong demand for graduates in Aotearoa and around the world.

Most new graduates are employed by consultants (who design and manage), contractors (who build and maintain), or central, regional, and local government (who develop policy and manage the infrastructure of countries, cities, and communities). These jobs often involve flexible work, challenging problems, and attractive salaries, along with many international opportunities in a diverse range of fields.

Many civil engineers become experts in specialised fields to tackle the demand for climate-resilient infrastructure and support a future global population of 10 billion people. Expert areas include structural,

water, geotechnical, transportation, fire, environmental, civil systems, and construction.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

#### Study Civil Engineering at UC

- Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (page 87)

#### Te Tari Pūhanga Metarahi, Rawa Taiao Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering

T: +64 3 369 3113

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/cnre](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/cnre)

## Classics

An understanding of the rich Classical past gives students a keen lens through which to view the modern world. Many issues confronting us now were experienced in the ancient Mediterranean and discussed with great insight by people of the time: questions of cultural identity; abuses of political power and the rise of demagogues; the nature-nurture debate; the plight of refugees and asylum seekers; the problematic nature of empire and colonialism; among others.

The very words by which we know such important concepts as democracy, philosophy, theatre, rhetoric, and psychology are Greek in origin, indicating that they are ancient Greek inventions. Likewise, the cultural legacy of Rome is far-reaching, especially in architecture, administration, and law-making, in addition to its literature and art.

Study of pre-industrial cultures such as ancient Greece and Rome affords many insights into the lives and experiences of indigenous peoples today. While differences persist, important parallels in myths, attitudes to warfare, and social structures can also be recognised between ancient and some contemporary indigenous cultures.

#### Why study Classics at UC?

##### Breadth of learning

UC Classics teaches courses on:

- the drama, poetry, and philosophy of writers like Homer, Euripides, Vergil, and Plato (in both the original languages and translation)
- the artistic and architectural achievements of the Greeks and Romans including masterpieces such as the Parthenon and Colosseum



- the world of politics, warfare, and government of leaders like Pericles, Julius Caesar, and the Roman emperors
- Ancient Greek and Latin languages
- ancient sport, slavery, sex and gender, daily life, and ancient views of art.

### The Logie Collection and the Arts Centre

The UC Classics Department hosts the James Logie Memorial Collection of Greek and Roman artworks – one of the finest collections of antiquities in the Southern Hemisphere – located in the Teece Museum of Classical Antiquities in the Arts Centre. The collection spans more than 2,500 years from about 2,000 BCE, and includes hundreds of artefacts from Bronze Age cultures onwards.

Students studying most courses in Classics will have an opportunity to work with many high-quality artefacts ‘up close’, including research projects based on items from the collection.

The Classics Department is located in Te Matatiki Toi Ora | Arts Centre. This location amid 19th century neo-Gothic buildings is right in the heart of town, close to Hagley Park, the Canterbury Museum, and Art Gallery, as well as numerous cafés, bars, and shops, making for an enriched experience of student life. The Centre provides a social hub for students combined with top research facilities and resources.

### The UC Classics community

UC and Ōtautahi Christchurch enjoy a rich Classical-oriented community. This features:

- Internationally regarded Classics staff include recipients of prestigious visiting fellowships to Oxford and Cambridge Universities, UC Teaching Awards, and internal and external research awards such as a major Marsden grant for the ground-breaking study of Greek drama. Classics staff and students regularly present at conferences all over the world.
- Classoc, the student club, organises social and academic events like toga night, the annual quiz night, and meet-and-greets with Classics staff and students. Classoc also offers Latin and Greek support for beginners.
- The Classical Association of Christchurch hosts guest speakers from all over the world at public lectures and events.

### Career opportunities

Classics students can conduct internships as part of their studies, for example on material from the Logie collection, enhancing research skills and developing skills central to areas in museums, curatorship studies, and arts management.

The successful study of Classics cultivates highly desirable skills employers want in the 21st century: critical and rigorous thinking, evaluating evidence, constructing arguments, reasoning, analysis, and a well-formed awareness of others' viewpoints and cultural identity.

Many students who have majored in Classics have gone into teaching and academic careers, while others have branched off into other professions such as art conservation, museum curatorship, music, law, administration, public policy, library science, and business. Manatū Aorere | Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, Te Tari Taiwhenua | Department of Internal Affairs, and Kaitohutohu Kaupapa Rawa | Treasury are always on the lookout for good graduates in Classics.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Classics at UC

- Certificate in Arts (page 103)
- Bachelor of Arts (page 81)

### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Commerce (page 82)
- Bachelor of Data Science (page 85)
- Bachelor of Science (page 94)
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching (page 97)
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership (page 100)

### Te Kura Kete Aronui | School of Humanities and Creative Arts

T: +64 3 369 3377

E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/classics](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/classics)



**‘The Bachelor of Communication is a broad approach to bettering communications skills, while also incorporating courses that distinctly focus on a student’s area of interest. The courses within the BC provide me with an ideal learning environment where my learning can be assessed as well as meaningfully applied.’**

### Spencer

Studying towards a Bachelor of Laws and a Bachelor of Communication in Communication Strategy and Practice  
English Tutor, NumberWorks'nWords

# Communication

See also *Media and Communication* on page 51.

Communication is the core of how society functions, from the sharing of information and ideas, to bringing people together as audiences or as the public, to advocating for change in society. As part of the Bachelor of Communication (BC), this subject will explore how communication can be used in public, corporate, and creative communication projects.

You will study how communication is produced in a variety of creative media, business, and social climates, and have many opportunities to create your own projects. This subject will give you an insight into communication as core to culture, politics and business, and as a catalyst for social change.

## Subjects

- Communication Strategy and Practice (page 20)
- Journalism (page 47)
- Political Communication (page 61)
- Tauwhitinga Māori: Māori Communication Strategy and Practice (page 74)

## Why study Communication at UC?

- UC is known for its teaching experts in Media and Communication, and our academic staff have actively researched and participated in the communication field in Aotearoa New Zealand, in areas of journalism, social change and activism, crisis communication, health communication practice, Pacific and alternative media, and critical analysis of media in Aotearoa.
- The Bachelor of Communication is the only degree in Aotearoa that offers a major specialisation in Māori communication strategy.
- Students will have opportunities to add practical components to their degree through internships, industry projects, and community campaigns with local organisations and media.
- With links to international partners in journalism and media studies, and a close relationship with our partner universities, UC is able to offer seminars and guest lectures from global experts each semester. Recent fellows came from Cardiff University, George Washington University, University of Florida, University of Helsinki, and the Danish School of Media and Journalism.

## Career opportunities

Communication graduates who emerge with critical thinking and analysis skills in new and emerging media will be in demand by the industry. Those who are knowledgeable in bicultural contexts, can engage with wider communities, and use data are also highly valued.

In Aotearoa, graduates with extensive experience in biculturalism, project management, and corporate communication will be well suited to roles in business management and strategy. Global employers also constantly seek graduates with skills as public communicators who can also engage with wider communities.

Graduates are employed as communications advisors and managers, journalists, content writers, digital marketing executives, publishers and editors, business development executives, and account managers.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

## Study Communication at UC

- Bachelor of Communication (page 83)

**Te Kura Mātāpuna Tangata | School of Language, Social and Political Sciences**  
T: +64 3 369 3377  
E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/media-and-communication](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/media-and-communication)

# Communication Strategy and Practice

See also *Communication* on page 20.

Media and communication have a powerful impact on business reputation, consumer behaviour, and social action. Without professional communicators to devise communication strategies and manage relationships, organisations are weaker and vulnerable. Accessible, appealing, and well-planned communication are at the heart of effective business, government, and community.

Students in the Communication Strategy and Practice major will learn how to produce content for a range of platforms, how to plan and manage campaigns, and how to evaluate risks. They will learn how to communicate complex information to the wider public community, for example translating data or research in

economics, science, health, and technology; advertising a product; explaining corporate goals; assessing risk and reputational communication for an organisation; and creating material for media such as websites, apps, and brochures.

The Bachelor of Communication is an applied skills degree where students do real-world projects to develop their communications skills, and learn through a variety of media technologies.

## Career opportunities

With real-world experiences in a variety of strategic communication fields, graduates will be well-suited to a wide range of roles where strong communicators are needed in both public-facing and internal situations. Graduates will be particularly suited to business management and marketing, advertising, non-profits, start-ups, government, and client-focused organisations.

Their skills in written communications, public conferences, marketing imagery and video, social media, and editing can lead to work as consultants, advisors, internal business communicators, stakeholder engagement coordinators, project or events managers, technical writers, editors, publishers, content creators, and within customer service.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

## Study Communication Strategy and Practice at UC

- Bachelor of Communication (page 83)

**Te Kura Mātāpuna Tangata | School of Language, Social and Political Sciences**  
T: +64 3 369 3377  
E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/media-and-communication](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/media-and-communication)

# Computational Linguistics

See also *Data Science* on page 24.

Studies in Computational Linguistics at UC will give you applied skills in computer modelling language, speech processing, psycholinguistics, and machine learning for use in language technologies.

Computational Linguistics has a wide range of applications in industry – from analysing public opinion on social media

platforms, to creating speech-recognition interactions with smart systems, to developing multi-translation tools.

More research and practical knowledge is needed in this field as language becomes increasingly digitised, and human-machine interactions continue to evolve.

### Why study Computational Linguistics at UC?

- Practical learning in this major will see you using state-of-the-art computer and software labs, human-computer interaction spaces and equipment, and an on-campus speech-language research clinic.
- UC hosts a range of research centres with studies on computational linguistics, such as Te Kāhui Roro Reo | New Zealand Institute of Language, Brain and Behaviour, Hangarau Tangata, Tangata Hangarau | Human Interface Technology Lab NZ (HIT Lab NZ), and Human Computer Interaction and Multimedia Lab (HCI Lab).
- UC is ranked in the top 100 universities in the world for Linguistics (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2021).

### Career opportunities

This major will prepare you to work on the forefront of new and emerging technologies.

Programming and psycholinguistic knowledge could lead you into intensive research fields, or into technology development in areas such as speech recognition, accessibility tools, text-to-speech, live interpreting, translation, assistive devices, speech/language therapy, social media or web analysis, artificial intelligence, conversational agents, and many other forms of machine learning.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Computational Linguistics at UC

- Bachelor of Data Science (page 85)

#### Te Kura Pāngarau | School of Mathematics and Statistics

T: +64 3 369 2233

E: [enquiries@math.canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:enquiries@math.canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/mathematics-statistics](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/mathematics-statistics)

## Computer Engineering

Computers are at the heart of most modern products, transforming them into devices capable of sensing, making intelligent decisions, and taking collaborative actions. The Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Computer Engineering brings together elements of electronics and software, giving you the knowledge and expertise to create the next era of powerful smart electronic devices.

This will involve building technical knowledge on sensors, controllers, processors and machine intelligence, and creativity, with a strong emphasis on application-specific design to solve real-world problems.

Portable electronics, autonomous robotics, biomedical devices, household electronics, telecommunications, manufacturing and infrastructure, and high-performance supercomputers are all associated with Computer Engineering.

### Minor in Communications and Network Engineering

If you have an interest in the Internet, and specifically in the "Internet of Things", the design and deployment of computer networks, and in a wide range of communications, the minor in Communications and Network Engineering would be a good choice to complement your Computer Engineering degree.

Aotearoa has a large number of Internet service providers, communication and network equipment manufacturers, and infrastructure providers — spanning both major exporters and smaller companies, a number of which are based in Ōtautahi Christchurch. Currently, there is a need to increase the number of graduates with skills in both Computer and Network Engineering to fulfil these roles. Employment opportunities for graduates in this field are extensive, especially in the overseas marketplace.

### Why study Computer Engineering at UC?

- The Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Computer Engineering brings together the learning of circuit theory and digital electronics from the Electrical and Electronic Engineering degree, and computer programming, systems, and networking covered in the Computer Science degree. This provides students with the knowledge and expertise to create the next era of reliable smart electronic embedded devices.
- UC has world-class engineering facilities including a futuristic augmented reality lab.
- Te Rāngai Pūkaha | College of Engineering has specially-designed computer laboratories and software, as well as a specialist Te Puna Pūkaha me te Pūtaiao Engineering and Physical Sciences library.

### Career opportunities

With approximately 50% of the ICT industry in Aotearoa located in the Waitaha Canterbury region, Ōtautahi Christchurch is the ideal location for such a programme, offering abundant opportunities for work experience and excellent employment opportunities for graduates.

There are plenty of exciting job opportunities locally, nationally, and internationally for computer engineers, as they are in high demand. Many find employment with companies that create devices with embedded systems such as Tait Electronics, Allied Telesis, Fisher & Paykel, Dynamic Controls, and Trimble.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Computer Engineering at UC

- Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (page 87)

#### Te Tari Pūhanga Hangarau | Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering

T: +64 3 369 3366 or +64 3 369 4419

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/ece](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/ece)





**‘Computer Science is challenging but I like that we learn how to tackle different problems. I get to learn new skills like programming in different languages.**

**With my degree, I wish to go into a career that relates to human-computer interaction or artificial intelligence.’**

#### **Kelly**

Studying towards a Bachelor of Science in Computer Science and Psychology

## **Computer Science**

When people think of Computer Science they often just think of programming or coding, but there are many more aspects to the field, including human-computer interaction, communication and networks, software design, computer security, machine learning, computer graphics, operating systems, educational systems, artificial intelligence, and systems ("small computers" embedded into everyday devices such as mobile phones, cars or home appliances). All of these areas are experiencing rapid growth both in Aotearoa and internationally, and there is a strong demand for Computer Science graduates.

Computer Science is about helping people work efficiently and effectively by analysing their needs and constructing appropriate solutions. It goes way beyond programming, as it is about knowing how to design software systems that are fast, usable, reliable, secure, and scalable. Computer Science is also concerned about making a positive impact on society and our environment.

Computer Science students learn techniques to tackle challenges in diverse domains such as agriculture, health, avionics, finance, or education.

### **Why study Computer Science at UC?**

- UC is located in Waitaha Canterbury – the 'Silicon Plains' of Aotearoa, where there are dozens of large, hi-tech companies employing UC graduates. Further afield, our graduates are in demand overseas and many come up with an idea for a product while studying, going on to become business owners and employers themselves.
- UC is acknowledged as a leader in Computer Science education in Aotearoa. It is the home of the award-winning Computer Science Unplugged project and the internationally recognised Intelligent Computer Tutoring group. Several members of staff have awards for their work as computer science educators.
- We have a vibrant student community that encourages meeting up with like-minded students through clubs, including CompSoc and Women in Technology clubs. There is a good interface with industry, including an annual careers fair where students meet a host of employers.

### **Career opportunities**

There is a strong demand for graduates who are qualified in Computer Science, particularly those who combine technical skills with good communication skills and teamwork ability. Waitaha Canterbury's leading-edge IT sector is facing a shortage of qualified graduates, meaning that Computer Science graduates are in high demand.

Many employment opportunities exist with organisations that run large computer-based systems, such as finance companies, airline industries, government departments, state-owned enterprises, consulting companies, and computer organisations themselves. Work with these organisations often involves international travel opportunities. Many of our students start up their own software companies, and end up being employers rather than employees.

Many employment opportunities exist with organisations that run large computer-based systems, such as finance companies, airline industries, government departments, state-owned enterprises, consulting companies, and computer organisations themselves. Work with these organisations often involves international travel opportunities. Many of our students start up their own software companies, and end up being employers rather than employees.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### **Study Computer Science at UC**

- Certificate in Commerce (**page 103**)
- Certificate in Science (**page 104**)
- Bachelor of Science (**page 94**)

### **Can study, but only as a minor**

- Bachelor of Arts (**page 81**)
- Bachelor of Commerce (**page 82**)
- Bachelor of Data Science (**page 85**)
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching (**page 97**)
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership (**page 100**)

**Te Tari Pūhanga Pūmanawa Rorohiko  
Department of Computer Science and  
Software Engineering**

T: +64 3 369 2777

E: [csse@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:csse@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/csse](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/csse)

## Criminal Justice

Criminal Justice looks at the criminal justice process and the treatment of offenders and victims. It is a multi-disciplinary field of study which seeks to draw together elements of many areas, including:

- policing
- developmental and behavioural psychology
- criminal law and procedure
- sentencing and the treatment of convicted offenders.

Criminology, which forms a subset of topics within Criminal Justice, primarily focuses on the theory and sociology of crime and is often less concerned with practical issues. The Bachelor of Criminal Justice (BCJ), however, builds on academic theories of crime, its causes, and the research that underpins those theories, before going on to assess the criminal justice process itself; the law, policies, and institutions that make up this system.

### Why study Criminal Justice at UC?

- The three-year Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree is the first qualification of its kind in the country, and so the opportunities presented to students are unique and help give graduates an edge in the Aotearoa crime and justice sectors, as well as in an area of growing international popularity.
- The innovative degree programme draws on UC's internationally recognised expertise in Sociology, Criminal Law, Human Services, and Psychology.
- UC enjoys close links with employers in the crime and justice fields and has received enthusiastic support from Ngā Pirihimana O Aotearoa | New Zealand Police, Tāhū o te Ture | Ministry of Justice, and Ara Poutama Aotearoa | Department of Corrections. Teachers and tutors will challenge you to interpret legislation, examine what works well with current policies, and identify opportunities for reform.
- Due to the vocational nature of the degree, there is the potential to study while employed in the area to increase professional competencies.
- An active student club, CRIMSOC, dedicated to all things criminal justice.

### Career opportunities

You will find a degree in Criminal Justice will prepare you for careers in all aspects of criminal justice, in particular, roles within Ngā Pirihimana O Aotearoa | New Zealand Police, Tāhū o te Ture | Ministry of Justice, and Ara Poutama Aotearoa | Department of Corrections.

Your Criminal Justice degree is also likely to be applicable to working in many governmental areas, including prisons, probation and parole, in criminal justice policy, forensics, customs, or public and private investigation and security.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Criminal Justice at UC

- Certificate in Criminal Justice ([page 103](#))
- Bachelor of Criminal Justice ([page 84](#))

#### Te Kura Ture | UC School of Law

T: +64 3 369 0406

E: [law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/law](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/law)

## Cultural Studies

In Cultural Studies, 'culture' is understood very broadly, but with a strong emphasis on local everyday life. Cultural Studies does not follow traditional distinctions between 'high' and 'low' culture; for example, a Lorde music video becomes a significant cultural text alongside a classical opera.

Cultural Studies analyses many popular cultural forms: film and television, comics and graphic novels, advertising, art, new media, music, fashion, sport, and leisure to name just a few. These domains are shown to be extremely powerful political forces in shaping our societies and our identities.

The contemporary theories of culture view it as something dynamic, living, and changeable. This leads to questions of how culture is produced; how we interpret culture; how culture can be preserved or destroyed; and how new commodity models, communications and information technology, and globalisation affect our culture.



**'I enjoy discussing the power of cultures, and thinking about the spectrum of intersectional influences that mould us as individuals. At honours level, you begin to discover more complicated theories that assist you to focus on one particular subject for master's.'**

#### Siobhan

Waikato Tainui

Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Cultural Studies  
Kaiāwhina, UC Māori Development Team  
Director, Smooshie NZ

## Why study Cultural Studies at UC?

The Cultural Studies programme at UC is the only such interdisciplinary programme in Aotearoa. More than ten departments across Te Rāngai Toi Tangata | College of Arts teach into this subject, giving students exposure to different perspectives and theories, and the opportunity to study a range of contemporary cultural domains and texts. Our aim is not to simplify culture or try to unify it, but rather to embrace its complexity.

The programme specialises in four pathways of study:

- gender and sexuality
- Aotearoa New Zealand studies
- popular and visual culture
- human-animal studies.

However students may choose not to specialise and opt for a more diverse programme of study.

## Career opportunities

You can construct a degree that is quite generalised (perhaps suited for a teaching career) or relatively specialised (eg, film and media; sexuality and gender; places, spaces, and technologies; bicultural studies; cultural identity and politics; environmentalism; and human-animal studies).

Cultural Studies leads to careers in fields where a wide analytic grasp of contemporary culture is required eg, the media industries, journalism, publishing, writing, website design, advertising, museology, public relations, teaching and education, advocacy, policy analysis, and arts management.

Because of the breadth and flexibility of a graduate's understanding of culture, they are also able to move among such fields easily.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

## Study Cultural Studies at UC

- Certificate in Arts ([page 103](#))
- Bachelor of Arts ([page 81](#))

## Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Commerce ([page 82](#))
- Bachelor of Data Science ([page 85](#))
- Bachelor of Science ([page 94](#))
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching ([page 97](#))
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership ([page 100](#))

### Te Kura Kete Aronui | School of Humanities and Creative Arts

T: +64 3 369 3377

E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/cultural-studies](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/cultural-studies)

## Data Science

Data is used by organisations of all sizes to make better decisions. In this degree, you will learn how to analyse and interpret data to inform decision-making and forecast trends.

You will learn the importance of data security, ethics, and strategy. You will learn skills in programming, mathematics, and statistics from experts in biology, computing, geography, linguistics, and many other fields. As a result, you will be able to contribute your diverse skillset across many cross-disciplinary fields.

With such a wide range of industry applications and career opportunities, Data Science has been identified as one of the most essential and employable skills of the 21st century.

### Majors

- Bioinformatics ([page 12](#))
- Computational Linguistics ([page 20](#))
- Data Science
- Population Health Data Science ([page 62](#))
- Spatial Data Science ([page 70](#))

## Why study Data Science at UC?

- A number of research centres at UC utilise data science, including Toi Hangarau | Geospatial Research Institute, Hangarau Tangata, Tangata Hangarau HIT Lab NZ, Te Pokapū Rangahau Ahokore Wireless Research Centre, Te Kāhui Roro Reo | NZ Institute of Language, Brain and Behaviour, and Te Pokapū Aronui ā-Matihiko | UC Arts Digital Lab.
- Project work in your final year will give you real world experience in applying data science to create workplace solutions.
- Ōtautahi Christchurch is home to a number of computing technology and innovation industries, with many start-up companies searching for skilled graduates from UC.

## Career opportunities

Graduates of Data Science will find their knowledge is in high demand, as there is a global shortage of expertise to support the steady growth in data collection and digitisation.

You can find employment in business and technology sectors as a data scientist, data advisor, data/analytics consultant, and insight analyst. With this degree, you will build a background in project implementation, research, critical analysis, problem-solving, and communication skills in discussing and explaining data findings, all of which are useful skills in a number of careers.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

## Study Data Science at UC

- Certificate in Science ([page 104](#))
- Bachelor of Data Science ([page 85](#))

### Te Kura Pāngarau | School of Mathematics and Statistics

T: +64 3 369 2233

E: [enquiries@math.canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:enquiries@math.canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/mathematics-statistics](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/mathematics-statistics)

## Digital Humanities

Digital Humanities (DIGI), enables students to develop knowledge of digital technologies, and their role in society and culture.

Students will learn to apply digital tools and methods in their studies, while understanding the possibilities and limitations of the digital world and our knowledge economy (including ethical issues related to information technology). Using digital tools in the study of humanities and social science prepares students to think critically about technology in society broadly, and offers essential skills for success in today's digital workplace.

## Why study Digital Humanities at UC?

- UC is the only Aotearoa university where you can specialise in the rapidly growing area of Digital Humanities. As well as the DIGI minor, we offer honours and postgraduate certificate programmes, and supervise internships with a digital focus.



- A key part of the DIGI programme is Te Pokapū Aronui ā-Matihiko | UC Arts Digital Lab, where our specialist team offer support for digital projects, skills training, and placements for summer scholars and internship students. The Arts Digital Lab has developed many successful projects, most notably the UC CEISMIC Canterbury Earthquake Digital Archive.
- The Digital Humanities programme is co-taught by staff from Digital Humanities, Computer Science, Hangarau Tangata, Tangata Hangarau | HIT Lab NZ, and a variety of specialty subjects in Te Rāngai Toi Tangata | College of Arts, and includes tutorials with interactive technologies such as robotics and 3D printing.

### Career opportunities

UC Digital Humanities students have the opportunity to engage in work-integrated experiences throughout their studies, where they learn how to scope and manage a project, collaborate in teams, manage stakeholders, and communicate effectively; all attributes that are highly valued in knowledge workers.

Graduates with digital practice experience have a blend of transferable and 21st century applied skills, making them well suited to work in all new media and digital industries, but especially ones requiring a blend of analytical and technical aptitude.

Graduates can find work in research, relationship management, business analysis within the creative and cultural heritage sector, digital archiving, project management, and the mainstream (non-digital) creative and cultural heritage sectors. You will be particularly suited to policy analyst positions related to technology and culture, and any position that requires communication across technical and non-technical teams.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Digital Humanities at UC

- Certificate in Arts (page 103)

### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Arts (page 81)
- Bachelor of Commerce (page 82)
- Bachelor of Data Science (page 85)
- Bachelor of Science (page 94)
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching (page 97)
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership (page 100)

### Te Kura Kete Aronui | School of Humanities and Creative Arts

T: +64 3 369 3377

E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/digital-humanities](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/digital-humanities)

## Early Childhood Teacher Education

See also *Teacher Education* on page 76.

Working in early childhood education will offer you a challenging and rewarding career. You will enhance the lives of infants, toddlers, and young children, by working with and alongside whānau and community. The early years of a child's life have a critical impact on their lifelong development; high-quality learning experiences within those years lay the foundations for all later learning.

Now is a particularly good time to get into early childhood teaching as there are many scholarships for students enrolling in Early Childhood Teacher Education programmes.

[www.teachnz.govt.nz](http://www.teachnz.govt.nz)

### Career opportunities

Working in early childhood places you in the middle of the fun, challenging, and ultra-important world of caring for infants, toddlers, and children. This is an interactive and collaborative profession where teamwork is highly valued, which can enhance your job satisfaction too.

Early childhood teachers who graduate from UC are highly respected and find roles in early learning centres, childcare centres (public and private), kindergartens, kōhanga reo, hospitals, and government agencies.

Our graduates leave with first-rate teaching skills that have been tried and tested in various settings while on placement throughout their studies. The applied knowledge of different teaching strategies, learning styles, and knowledge of Te Whāriki, the early childhood curriculum, prepares skilled graduates who will succeed in facilitating the development and learning of infants, toddlers, and young children in their vital years.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)



**'I loved the noho marae and the professional placements, and the lecturers are friendly, helpful, and supportive.'**

**Many of the courses were enjoyable and provided rich learnings. Child Development in first year was incredible, I learned so much from that course.'**

### Lauren

Ngāi Tahu

Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)

Early Childhood Teacher, Amberley Community Preschool and Prep School



**‘I have always found economics interesting because you look at how people react to changes, and in economics they make it very clear how the average consumer will react to a certain change.**

**It’s cool when you start to understand the underlying causes of what is currently happening in the world around us.’**

**George**

Bachelor of Commerce in Economics and Finance

## Study Early Childhood Teaching at UC

- Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) (**page 98**)
- Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)

**Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development**

T: +64 3 369 3333

E: [educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/education](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/education)

## Economics

Economics is the study of how people behave; every day, people and society are confronted by choices. Should you go to university or start a career? What should you do with your next dollar? Should the government raise the minimum wage, or not? How do we address the big issues in the world, such as poverty and climate change?

Choices involve trade-offs where we are choosing between two things. The outcomes of choices have both costs and benefits to consider. Economics is the study of how people and societies make such decisions in the production, exchange, distribution, and consumption of goods and services.

### Why study Economics at UC?

- At UC, students can specialise in Economics or study it alongside other disciplines. As an Economics major can be studied as part of an Arts, Commerce, or Science degree, you can decide which combination suits your personal strengths and interests best. Common combinations include studying Economics with Finance, Political Science and International Relations, Psychology, and Mathematics.
- There is a 'compact study route' available, which is a pathway for students looking to combine Economics with another major or another degree but who have little interest in postgraduate study in the subject. Visit the Department of Economics and Finance website for more information on this route.
- The Department of Economics and Finance operates a consultancy project and internship programme where students have the opportunity to gain real world experience that enhances the valuable work-ready skills that an Economics degree provides.

- UC is ranked in the top 250 universities in the world for Economics and Econometrics (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2021).

### Career opportunities

Graduates in Economics find employment in many areas of government and business, where it is recognised that an economist's education provides valuable specialist training for a professional career as well as good general preparation and background for an executive, entrepreneurial, or administrative career.

The increasingly large volume of information available to decision makers has created a demand for people with well-developed quantitative analysis skills, such as those developed in econometrics.

Professional economists are employed to conduct research and give advice on economic matters in various organisations such as government ministries and state-owned enterprises (eg, Kaitohutohu Kaupapa Rawa | Treasury, Manatū Hauora Health, Te Manatū Whakahiato Ora Social Development, Manatū Ahu Matua Primary Industries, and Manatū Aorere Foreign Affairs and Trade). Graduates also find work in marketing organisations, Te Pūtea Matua | Reserve Bank, Tatauranga Aotearoa | Stats NZ, trading and merchant banks, stockbroking, insurance, trade commissions, local authorities, market research and other consultancies, and large businesses.

Those who are passionate about economics and education can also go on to teaching careers in schools or universities.

**[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)**

### Study Economics at UC

- Certificate in Arts (**page 103**)
- Certificate in Commerce (**page 103**)
- Certificate in Science (**page 104**)
- Bachelor of Arts (**page 81**)
- Bachelor of Commerce (**page 82**)
- Bachelor of Science (**page 94**)

### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Data Science (**page 85**)
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching (**page 97**)
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership (**page 100**)

#### Department of Economics and Finance

T: +64 3 369 3888

E: [studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/subjects/economics](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/subjects/economics)

## Ecosystem Health and Biosecurity

See also *Environmental Science* on [page 32](#).

Major studies in Ecosystem Health and Biosecurity investigates the impact of change and human activity on the natural processes of our ecosystems; a complex network of living organisms interacting with the physical environment.

Disturbances to our natural resources, such as air quality, food pollination and production, soil nutrients, and clean water in turn affects the health of other connected ecosystems, including our own mental and physical wellbeing.

This programme allows you to learn about the interconnection of the natural world and methods to manage and sustain these, with opportunities to get out into the field and work directly with affected communities.

#### Why study Ecosystem Health and Biosecurity at UC?

- Course choices throughout the programme allow you to specialise in a particular area of ecology; from marine biology or forestry through to climate change or evolution.
- Many of UC's research centres, such as Te Taiwhenua o te Hauora | GeoHealth Laboratory, Toi Hangarau | Geospatial Research Institute, and Centre for Integrative Ecology specialise in ecological health projects for industry.

#### Career opportunities

We rely heavily on the natural world providing for our survival, health, and economic wellbeing. The dynamic nature of our ecosystems demonstrates that we need professionals with expertise on how these function, and in finding tangible solutions to maintain their health and integrity.

You will find your knowledge suited to a variety of areas: law and policy, conservation and restoration efforts, resource management, urban and civil planning, pest control and biosecurity, business sustainability, ongoing research, and in consultancies, advisories, and public education to help inform communities of better practices.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

#### Study Ecosystem Health and Biosecurity at UC

- Bachelor of Environmental Science with Honours ([page 87](#))

#### Te Kura Aronukurangi | School of Earth and Environment

T: +64 3 369 0655

E: [earthandenvironment@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:earthandenvironment@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/earth-and-environment](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/earth-and-environment)

## Education

See also *Teacher Education* on [page 76](#).

Learning is something that we do every day, and it can be in applied in settings ranging from classrooms to the workplace to sport and gaming.

Students gain a thorough understanding of human development across the whole lifespan and of teaching and learning processes. A breadth of study takes you from discussion on sociological perspectives and social justice issues in education to the exploration of inclusive education, adult learning, adolescent wellbeing, and more.

If you wish to study to become a registered teacher, check out our Teacher Education qualifications.

#### Why study Education at UC?

UC is ranked in the top 250 universities in the world for Education and Training (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2021).

Our intellectually challenging courses are designed to introduce students to in-depth, discipline-based knowledge of the social world as it applies to education. There are three broad streams of educational study offered at UC:

- **Learning:** using the findings of behavioural science, cognitive science, and new research into how the brain works, you will address questions such as how we learn, and what the necessary conditions for learning are.
- **Child and Adolescent Development and Health:** explore the theory, concepts, and processes of infant, child, and adolescent development within multiple contexts. It also considers the impact of health on children and adolescents.

- **Social and Cultural Studies in Education:** examine the broader social context in which educational systems operate, looking at factors such as history, politics, social class, ethnicity, gender, disability, and inequality, and their impact on education.

#### Career opportunities

Bachelor of Arts graduates with a major in Education have many and varied career opportunities available to them including work in government (particularly in policy), the education sector (public and private), commercial enterprises, social service agencies, health and rehabilitation, museums, counselling, and voluntary organisations.

A major in Education can open the door to postgraduate research in Counselling, Cognitive Behaviour Therapy, Health Sciences, Child and Family Psychology, and to Teacher Education programmes.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

#### Study Education at UC

- Certificate in Arts ([page 103](#))
- Bachelor of Arts ([page 81](#))

#### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Commerce ([page 82](#))
- Bachelor of Data Science ([page 85](#))
- Bachelor of Health Sciences ([page 90](#))
- Bachelor of Science ([page 94](#))
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching ([page 97](#))
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership ([page 100](#))

#### Te Rōpū Takawaenga | UC Liaison

T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)

E: [liaison@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:liaison@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/education](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/education)



# Electrical and Electronic Engineering

See also Engineering on page 28.

Electrical and Electronic Engineers harness one of the core forces of the universe to enable a sustainable future for our world and to effectively combat climate change. They create systems to provide efficient and clean energy solutions for homes and industry, design the hardware that transfers information between computers, and develop the smart, internet-enabled, miniaturised devices we increasingly see around us.

Digital television, unmanned aerial vehicles, robotics, medical imaging, and space exploration have all been possible in large part because of electrical and electronic engineering innovation.

## Minor in Power Engineering

Efficient and sustainable power generation and transmission is highly important in our modern world. Studying the Power Engineering minor will allow you to investigate electric power generation, distribution, and usage. Systems such as generators, transformers, and motors are widely used across different industries, and therefore need graduates with the expertise to create and improve these.

You can find employment power generation companies, consultancies, transmission companies, contractors, energy retailers, equipment suppliers, and distribution companies. You may also find the knowledge gained through this minor useful in transport industries that deal with the design of electrical railways, aircraft, and electric motors.

## Why study Electrical and Electronic Engineering at UC?

- UC hosts Te Hiranga Pūhanga Hiko Electric Power Engineering Centre, which coordinates a field trip for undergraduate students to visit electricity infrastructure throughout Aotearoa.
- UC is ranked in the top 300 universities in the world for Electrical and Electronic Engineering (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2021).

## Career opportunities

UC Electrical and Electronic Engineering graduates are well equipped to join the technological and information revolution, with a wide range of career options. These include an electronics design engineer, biomedical engineer, embedded systems engineer, consulting engineer, entrepreneur, or an educator/researcher in industry, school, or university.

Now, and especially in the future, electrical and electronic engineers have the opportunity to develop innovative systems such as:

- new and sustainable ways of generating power from wind, hydro, and solar
- more precise and smarter medical devices, instruments, and scanners
- more efficient ways of using electric power and intelligent systems, such as autonomous cars or search-and-rescue robots
- new nano-scale devices and materials
- better ways of gathering information through sensor networks to help businesses make accurate decisions
- new ways of controlling the administration of medicines or the motion of rockets
- faster, cheaper, and more reliable ways of sending information through communication networks.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

## Study Electrical and Electronic Engineering at UC

- Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (page 87)

**Te Tari Pūhanga Hangarau | Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering**

T: +64 3 369 3366 or +64 3 369 4304

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/ece](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/ece)

# Engineering

Engineering is a challenging and exciting field that uses physical science and mathematics to solve complex problems. Engineers must enjoy design work, thinking creatively and analytically, working as part of a team, and communicating their ideas to others.

If you are interested in developing new, innovative technology to improve the quality of our lives and provide solutions to meet the needs of our modern world, then Engineering is for you.

Engineers understand the underlying mechanisms of how things work, ensuring that almost everything that underpins our society functions effectively, safely, and efficiently. They are responsible for designing, analysing, and improving basic infrastructure; water resource management; telecommunications systems; and the generation and distribution of electricity. Engineers improve the operation of processing plants and factories, and design new medical technology, digital systems, and electronics.

After your first year of studying Engineering at UC, you will go on to specialise in one of the following areas:

- Chemical and Process Engineering (page 15)
- Civil Engineering (page 18)
- Computer Engineering (page 21)
- Electrical and Electronic Engineering (page 28)
- Forest Engineering (page 35)
- Mechanical Engineering (page 52)
- Mechatronics Engineering (page 53)
- Natural Resources Engineering (page 56)
- Software Engineering (page 69)

Some of these Engineering disciplines also offer a minor option:

- either Bioprocess Engineering, Environmental Process Engineering, or Energy Processing Technologies, under Chemical and Process Engineering
- Communications and Network Engineering, under Computer Engineering
- either Water and Environmental Systems Engineering, or Structural Engineering, under Civil Engineering
- Power Engineering, under Electrical and Electronic Engineering
- Biomedical Engineering, under Mechanical Engineering.



**‘I love words. I love how they connect, and spread, and communicate. I love how you can form a relationship between an author and reader that can defy time, space, even reality.’**

#### **Toby**

Ngāti Tūwharetoa, Te Arawa  
Bachelor of Arts in English and Te Reo Māori

There is also the option to study a Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering alongside the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, in any engineering discipline (page 106).

#### **Why study Engineering at UC?**

As a UC Engineering student, you will have access to some of the best engineering staff and resources in the world.

- UC is ranked in the top 100 universities in the world for Civil and Structural Engineering, and in the top 300 for Electrical and Electronic Engineering and Chemical Engineering (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2021). UC is also ranked 9th in the world for Civil Engineering (Academic Ranking of World Universities, 2021).
- UC Engineering students have access to state-of-the-art labs and facilities in all engineering departments after a \$163 million investment in infrastructure, including the Engineering Core space for students.
- UC has world-class engineering facilities including a futuristic augmented reality lab.
- UC Engineering has connections with a number of international universities, and Engineering students can do a semester abroad as part of a UC Exchange programme, adding an international flavour to your studies.
- We have specially-designed computer laboratories and software as well as a specialist Te Puna Pūkaha me te Pūtaiao Engineering and Physical Sciences Library.
- There are numerous scholarships available to Engineering students throughout your studies, many of which are industry-funded and include summer employment opportunities.
- We host clubs such as ENSOC, Women in Engineering, and Engineers Without Borders NZ, which provide tutoring, mentoring, industry networking, community engagement opportunities, and many social activities throughout the year.
- Our programmes are accredited by Engineering New Zealand. An Engineering degree from UC is internationally recognised, allowing graduates to work overseas upon gaining their degree.
- All first year Engineering students have access to peer mentoring opportunities and a schedule of engineering events.

#### **Career opportunities**

Throughout their degree, students take part in practical work experience, on-campus events, careers fairs, and industry talks, giving them multiple opportunities to make industry contacts.

Engineering students work on final year projects as part of their degree, many sponsored by industry, which increases professional capability and encourage leadership, teamwork, and innovation.

Our graduates find work on projects of social, economic, and environmental significance to society. Many UC engineers progress into management or consultancy.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

#### **Study Engineering at UC**

- Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering (page 106)
- Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (page 87)

#### **Te Rāngai Pūkaha | College of Engineering**

T: +64 3 369 4271 or +64 3 369 4272  
E: [engdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:engdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering)

## **English**

Do you enjoy reading and writing? Novels, plays, short stories, poetry, and non-fiction help shape and reflect our individual identities and collective culture. Studying literature opens up worlds and times beyond our experience. It also helps us understand – and question – our own social, natural, and technological environments.

Students of English develop skills in research, interpretation, analysis, formulating an argument, and writing clearly and precisely. This skillset is useful for a huge range of occupations, such as journalism, law, communications, publications, and creative writing.

#### **Why study English at UC?**

- UC is ranked in the top 250 universities in the world for English Language and Literature (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2021).
- In addition to teaching the core areas of our discipline – the novel, theatre, 20th century literature – the Department of English offers courses in exciting new fields such as children's literature,

human-animal studies, digital literary studies, and popular fiction (including science fiction, horror, and fantasy fiction). We also have a variety of courses that teach writing, both academic and creative, both fiction and non-fiction.

### Career opportunities

A degree in English can take you to surprising places. The skills learned in studying English – the close reading and careful analysis of texts; the ability to write clearly, concisely, and creatively; and the skill to both make and critique arguments – are essential to success not only in education, but also in a wide range of work environments.

Among our graduates are an Aotearoa ambassador; a former chief political reporter for TVNZ; a political commentator for a national newspaper; prize-winning novelists (including Eleanor Catton of Man Booker fame); a prize-winning film-maker; a museum curator; a cultural event organiser for Te Papa; an art gallery manager; a theatre director; a number of publishers' editors; members of parliament; and policy advisors in Kaitiaki Takekū Kaitiaki, the Education Ministry, and the State Services Commission.

What these people learned in their English degree impressed employers looking for people who could read, write, speak, and think clearly, effectively, and creatively.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study English at UC

- Certificate in Arts ([page 103](#))
- Bachelor of Arts ([page 81](#))

### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Commerce ([page 82](#))
- Bachelor of Data Science ([page 85](#))
- Bachelor of Science ([page 94](#))
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching ([page 97](#))
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership ([page 100](#))

#### Department of English

T: +64 3 369 3377

E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/english](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/english)

## English Language

Are you curious about how the English language works? Are you fascinated by the changes that have taken place in the English language over centuries of time? Or even how individuals vary their use of English from one day to the next, depending on social situation or communication medium? Ever thought about how a person's early experience of English shapes them? Or how and why New Zealand English differs from the language spoken in other English-speaking countries?

English Language studies aim to satisfy these curiosities and illuminate even further; focusing on the structure, functions, and contexts of use of English. Students will learn about the sound systems and grammatical systems of English, and they will come to understand how English varies in different historical, geographical, and social contexts.

### Why study English Language at UC?

- UC is ranked in the top 250 universities in the world for English Language and Literature (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2021).
- The study of languages is an interdisciplinary field of study that bridges the sciences, the social sciences, and the humanities. The Department of Linguistics and English Language is internationally renowned for its research work on the linguistics of English. This reflects UC's established staff expertise in this area.
- Te Kāhui Roro Reo | New Zealand Institute for Language, Brain and Behaviour is a research centre at UC, where researchers from different departments at the university reflect on the foundations of language as an integrated, multimodal, statistical system operating in a social, physical, and physiological context.

### Career opportunities

This subject provides a foundation for any career which requires advanced communication skills and/or a detailed understanding of the English language, such as teaching, management, marketing, the media, research, and publishing.

An English Language degree is an ideal preparation for training in teaching English as a second language, which is a popular career and offers excellent travel opportunities.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study English Language at UC

- Certificate in Arts ([page 103](#))
- Bachelor of Arts ([page 81](#))

### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Commerce ([page 82](#))
- Bachelor of Data Science ([page 85](#))
- Bachelor of Science ([page 94](#))
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching ([page 97](#))
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership ([page 100](#))

#### Department of Linguistics and English Language

T: +64 3 369 3377

E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/linguistics](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/linguistics)

## Environmental Change

See also [Environmental Science on page 31](#).

Climate change is one of the most prevalent issues of our time. Human exploitation and activity have affected the environment in ways that show alarming long-term effects that are not yet fully understood, from eroding and shifting landscapes to extinct species, and from rising temperatures to extreme weather events.

We need environmental scientists with knowledge on how these different systems work and repair, so that we can manage ongoing environmental issues as the world adapts and evolves.

### Why study Environmental Change at UC?

- Develop applied skills in observation and data analysis with a strong focus on field-based coursework in UC's field stations.
- Courses in this major utilise UC's expertise in areas such as disaster management and response, agricultural contamination, civil and urban development, and Antarctic research.

### Career opportunities

Become a part of the solution to the biggest issues our Earth has ever faced.

Graduates with knowledge around earth systems will find roles in consultancy, law and policy, government, research, education, and media where they can help inform society about the potential hazards and consequences that will arise



from exploiting our natural resources. You will be on the forefront of educative, innovative, and sustainable movements, and help us become kaitiaki protectors of the environment.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Environmental Change at UC

- Bachelor of Environmental Science with Honours (page 87)

**Te Kura Aronukurangi | School of Earth and Environment**

T: +64 3 369 0655

E: [earthandenvironment@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:earthandenvironment@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/earth-and-environment](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/earth-and-environment)

## Environmental Contamination

See also *Environmental Science* on page 32.

Environmental Contamination is the science of prevention, mitigation, and treatment of contaminants and invasive organisms in our unique ecosystems.

More skilled graduates are needed to assess natural threats to our environmental biosecurity, public health, and trade economies. These issues can range from toxicology in water, pests harming our local flora and fauna, diseases affecting our agricultural produce, and many other risks.

This major offers practical learning in identifying chemical and biological contaminants and their source, analysing their impact, and developing strategies to prevent further exposure.

### Why study Environmental Contamination at UC?

- The Environmental Contamination major takes advantage of hands-on learning using UC's field stations around Waitaha Canterbury, and a dedicated microscopy facility and microbiology lab on campus.
- A number of research hubs at UC are investigating environmental hazards and harmful organisms, for example the Centre for Integrated Research in Biosafety (INBI).

### Career opportunities

Contamination risk is high due to increasing infrastructure, transportation, and natural resource use. Environmental scientists with specialist knowledge in microbiology and contamination are

essential to helping combat ongoing damage to our natural world.

This major will prepare you for work in border security, disaster response and management, Health and Safety (H&S) process, planning, and investigation for at-risk work environments, environmental law and policy, consultancy, research, water and infrastructure planning, agriculture, forestry, and health services.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Environmental Contamination at UC

- Bachelor of Environmental Science with Honours (page 87)

**Te Kura Aronukurangi | School of Earth and Environment**

T: +64 3 369 0655

E: [earthandenvironment@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:earthandenvironment@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/earth-and-environment](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/earth-and-environment)

## Environmental Hazards and Disasters

See also *Environmental Science* on page 32.

Environmental Hazards and Disasters examines the earth science systems that lead to natural disaster events, and the issues caused by sudden, extreme changes to the environment.

Students in this major will learn about the processes, causes, and potential results of natural hazards and disasters, and gain practical experience in assisting management response plans to help forecast and lessen their impact.

### Why study Environmental Hazards and Disasters at UC?

- UC's unique position in Te Waipounamu South Island and as a centre for research excellence in disasters will allow you to see hazard management and response in action, with field study a key focus in this major.
- Our disaster risk degree programmes have won awards for its innovative content and delivery modes, including from the International Association of Emergency Managers (IAEM).



**'I love the field work and the people. The field work is great, and helps to teach actionable skills, develop a deeper understanding of the topics, and see the issues in person. My lecturers are all very passionate, which makes you want to actively learn and take part, and my classmates and clubmates all want to see the world become a better place.'**

### Alice

Studying towards a Bachelor of Science in Environmental Science and Geography  
Assistant GIS Technical Consultant, Integrated Consultancy Limited

## Career opportunities

Disaster management programmes need more experts who understand the science behind natural disasters, and have the practical means to respond and prevent fallout to human society and other surrounding ecosystems.

Roles suited to this degree include hazard management, crisis and emergency response, urban resilience planning, geospatial mapping, computational and statistical modelling, government policy, crisis communications, and further environmental science research in this evolving field.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

## Study Environmental Hazards and Disasters at UC

- Bachelor of Environmental Science with Honours ([page 87](#))

**Te Kura Aronukurangi | School of Earth and Environment**

T: +64 3 369 0655

E: [earthandenvironment@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:earthandenvironment@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/earth-and-environment](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/earth-and-environment)

## Environmental Health

See also [Health Sciences on page 41](#).

The Environmental Health major provides grounding in the fundamental sciences that underpin an understanding of the environmental risk factors that affect health and wellbeing and the methods used to assess them. This encompasses:

- the geographical distribution of disease
- exposure to key risk factors and methods used to minimise exposure
- the context of government legislation aimed at creating and maintaining healthy environments.

## Career opportunities

Graduates of Environmental Health will potentially find employment as environmental health officers (requires additional qualification), laboratory roles in health laboratories, in local and national environmental health roles, or progress to postgraduate research in environmental health science.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

## Study Environmental Health at UC

- Bachelor of Health Sciences ([page 90](#))

**Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development**

T: +64 3 369 3333

E: [educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/health](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/health)

## Environmental Science

Environmental Science is an interdisciplinary approach to the study of the environment, examining its structure, functions, and interactions with humans and other ecological systems.

This scientific field is growing exponentially as we learn more about how the natural world is effected by our actions, and graduates with holistic and scientific knowledge of the environment are in demand to better our society, particularly in biosecurity, sustainability, natural disaster response, and global climate change.

Environmental Science is an integrative subject that builds on a strong disciplinary base in subjects such as Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Geography, Geology, and Physics.

### Majors

- Ecosystem Health and Biosecurity ([page 27](#))
- Environmental Change ([page 30](#))
- Environmental Contamination ([page 31](#))
- Environmental Hazards and Disasters ([page 31](#))
- Freshwater ([page 37](#))
- Sustainable Coasts ([page 74](#)).

## Why study Environmental Science at UC?

- The Bachelor of Environmental Science with Honours is the only degree of its kind in Aotearoa.
- The Environmental Science major in the Bachelor of Science is combined with a second Science major of choice, preparing you to make a difference in your unique interests.
- The Environmental Science minor is available in a wide range of UC's degrees, which will provide you with an awareness and understanding of sustainability and climate issues alongside your major

- specialisation in a huge variety of subjects.
- UC operates field stations at Cass (in the Waitaha Canterbury high country) and Kawatiri Westport that are particularly well equipped for Environmental Science teaching and research.
- UC is ranked in the top 300 universities in the world for Environmental Sciences (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2021).

## Career opportunities

Environmental Science is a growth area for employment. Graduates with strong technical and communication skills are needed to help identify, monitor, and contribute to solving a variety of problems associated with the environment and with the use and allocation of resources.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

## Study Environmental Science at UC

- Bachelor of Environmental Science with Honours ([page 87](#))
- Bachelor of Science ([page 94](#))

### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Arts ([page 81](#))
- Bachelor of Commerce ([page 82](#))
- Bachelor of Data Science ([page 85](#))
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching ([page 97](#))
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership ([page 100](#))

**Te Kura Aronukurangi | School of Earth and Environment**

T: +64 3 369 0655

E: [earthandenvironment@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:earthandenvironment@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/earth-and-environment](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/earth-and-environment)

## European and European Union Studies

Studying Europe from afar has a number of advantages – of perspective, comparative analysis, and of isolation from short-term trends. Europe provides an important cultural and linguistic reference point to Aotearoa in an increasingly global community. The European Union (EU) is Aotearoa's most significant bilateral partner after Australia and China, and is one of the world's leading political and trading blocs, with 27 member states and over 500 million people.

European and European Union Studies aims to offer a broad-based, interdisciplinary programme that embraces the studies of the institutional, legal, political, economic, and social aspects of the integration process of the EU as well as the languages and cultures of Europe. The programme encourages the study of European languages within this framework.

### Why study European and European Union Studies at UC?

UC offers two main areas of study under this subject, which you can pursue throughout your three years of study.

- EU studies: if you want to know about modern-day Europe, this track gives you insight into the political, economic, and social integration of modern Europe; the EU as a major global actor, and its international relations. Within this track, you can learn how Aotearoa currently interacts with the EU, including legal and economic relations.
- Cultures and languages of Europe: if you are interested in learning about the diverse languages and cultures of Europe, there are a number of courses where you can explore Europe's varied histories, traditions, narratives, and cultures; the importance of Europe for Aotearoa; and the lessons we can learn from different cultures and languages living in a global environment.

### The National Centre for Research on Europe

A number of courses within the programme are taught by members of the UC-based National Centre for Research on Europe (NCRE). The Centre is Aotearoa's only research centre devoted to the study of Europe and the EU. It fosters research on the EU that is regionally relevant. The Centre attracts visiting academics from all over the world and is an important national

destination for those wishing to further their study in the area or utilise specialist study resources at UC.

UC students have a number of exchange options with European institutions.

### Career opportunities

Graduates with knowledge of Europe are well placed to work in foreign affairs, international trade and development, government service, the business sector, tourism, law, non-government and not-for-profit organisations, and in private multinational companies such as Fonterra where European interests are significant.

Amongst our alumni are diplomats working for Manatū Aorere | Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, government departments, practitioners at a number of non-governmental organisations dealing with international issues, journalists, and teachers.

Our alumni are also employed by a number of international bodies (eg, Antarctica Secretariat, other countries' embassies), and by a number of leading universities in Europe, Aotearoa, and around the world.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study European and European Union Studies at UC

- Certificate in Arts ([page 103](#))
- Bachelor of Arts ([page 81](#))

### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Commerce ([page 82](#))
- Bachelor of Science ([page 94](#))
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching ([page 97](#))
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership ([page 100](#))

#### Department of Global, Cultural and Language Studies

T: +64 3 369 3377

E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts)

[/schools-and-departments/global-cultural-and-language-studies](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/global-cultural-and-language-studies)

## Film

See also *Fine Arts* on [page 35](#).

Introductory film studies is directed towards gaining a deeper critical understanding of film and how it is currently being expanded by contemporary film-makers and artists. Students will look at seminal examples from early cinema, formative and contemporary practice.

The first-year course is a balance of contemporary film practice alongside teaching basic procedures of moving image through industry skills.

Advanced studies begin introducing the processes and skills associated with film production, and lead to a practical consideration of action, narrative, and performance in contemporary moving image.

### Career opportunities

Film graduates have gained employment as film and television directors and producers, journalists, consultants, art critics, documentary makers, art historians, lecturers, and media arts teachers.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Film at UC

- Bachelor of Fine Arts ([page 88](#))

#### Te Kura Kōwhiri | Ilam School of Fine Arts

T: +64 3 369 3377

E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-fine-arts](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-fine-arts)





**‘Having a passion or a strong reason as to why you are choosing a Business degree is crucial. I also believe that UC offers a strong programme in business.’**

#### Mark

Studying towards a Bachelor of Commerce in Finance and Management

## Finance

Finance is a rapidly growing discipline that examines the acquisition and allocation of financial resources. Where financial accounting measures past performance, Finance as a discipline is forward focused. It is largely about future planning for firms or investors.

Finance consists of three interrelated subject areas:

- corporate finance studies how firms raise and efficiently utilise funds obtained from lenders and shareholders
- financial markets and institutions explores how the financial system facilitates the transfer of funds from savers and lenders to borrowers
- investment analysis studies how investors choose securities and asset classes for their investment portfolios.

All of these areas assess the trade-off between risk and reward and the valuation of financial and capital assets.

### Why study Finance at UC?

UC is ranked in the top 200 universities in the world for Accounting and Finance (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2021).

The Finance programme prepares students for a variety of jobs in the financial sector and business community. Extra opportunities while studying this subject at UC include:

- internships at a variety of organisations
- participation in case competitions such as the CFA (Chartered Financial Analysts) Institute Research Challenge
- preparation for the CFA exams. The Finance major at UC is part of the CFA Certified Financial Institute University Recognition Program. This means our degree programme incorporates at least 70% of the CFA Program Candidate Body of Knowledge (CBOK). This provides students with a solid grounding in the CBOK and positions them well to sit for the CFA exams to obtain the CFA qualification. The CFA Program provides a strong foundation of advanced investment analysis and real-world portfolio management skills that will give you a career advantage
- the option to obtain the PRM (Professional Risk Manager) qualification. Risk management skills are highly sought after, particularly since the global financial crisis.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/business/what-can-i-study/finance](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/business/what-can-i-study/finance)

### Career opportunities

Today it would be rare for a person to rise to the position of chief financial officer (CFO) without a strong grounding in both Accounting and Finance.

There are also many other career opportunities for Finance graduates, including financial analyst, money market and foreign exchange dealer, loan analyst, equity analyst, risk analyst/manager, portfolio manager, financial planner, investment banker, and small-business manager.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Finance at UC

- Certificate in Commerce ([page 103](#))
- Certificate in Science ([page 104](#))
- Bachelor of Commerce ([page 82](#))
- Bachelor of Science ([page 94](#))

### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Arts ([page 81](#))
- Bachelor of Data Science ([page 85](#))
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching ([page 97](#))
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership ([page 100](#))

#### Department of Economics and Finance

T: +64 3 369 3888

E: [studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/business/departments/departments-of-economics-and-finance](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/business/departments/departments-of-economics-and-finance)

## Financial Engineering

Want to understand the complexity of capital markets? How to manage different types of risks?

Financial Engineering is a cross-disciplinary field combining financial and economic theory with the mathematical and computational tools needed to design and develop financial products, portfolios, markets, and regulations. Financial engineers manage financial risk, identify market opportunities, design and value financial or actuarial products, and optimise investment strategies.

Similar to other professional degrees at UC, in your first year of the Bachelor of Science in Financial Engineering we will teach you

technical skills and knowledge across the key disciplines of finance and economics, mathematics and statistics, and computer science and software engineering.

### Why study Financial Engineering at UC?

- This is the only programme targeted towards this career in Aotearoa and echoes trends in the UK, USA, and Europe. This subject was created in response to employer demand and international growth in Financial Engineering and related fields like the wider actuarial and business analytics industries.
- The Bachelor of Science (BSc) major offers students a cross-disciplinary pathway across commerce, science, and engineering subjects, and utilises expertise from all these areas of strength at UC.

### Career opportunities

This is a technical degree leading to flexible career opportunities. Upon graduation, you will be ready for the global workplace in the finance industry and related fields. You will also be well prepared for further study in this field in order to attain positions at higher technical levels.

Employers range from private industries, such as banking, investment, capital industries, security, data analysis, risk management and insurance, to the public sector, such as Te Pūtea Matua | Reserve Bank, Kaitohutohu Kaupapa Rawa | Treasury, or regulatory bodies.

Other cross-disciplinary career possibilities include investment brokers, actuaries, statisticians, and data scientists.

Previous graduates have been employed by Macquarie Capital, Deloitte, BNY-Mellon, First NZ Capital, Te Pūtea Matua | Reserve Bank, Vero Insurance, Wynyard Security Group, and many government agencies like Kaitohutohu Kaupapa Rawa | Treasury, Tatauranga Aotearoa | Stats NZ, and Hīkina Whakatutuki | Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Financial Engineering at UC

- Certificate in Science (page 104)

### As a major only

- Bachelor of Science (page 94)

#### Te Kura Pāngarau | School of Mathematics and Statistics

T: +64 3 369 2233

E: [enquiries@math.canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:enquiries@math.canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/mathematics-statistics](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/mathematics-statistics)

## Fine Arts

### Why study Fine Arts at UC?

Te Kura Kōwaiwai | Ilam School of Fine Arts at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury provides a stimulating environment that will allow you to flourish creatively. The first art school in Aotearoa, it is one of the oldest in the English-speaking world. Te Kura Kōwaiwai | Ilam School of Fine Arts staff are a highly qualified and experienced community of artists, film-makers and designers of international standing.

UC graduates have been accepted into prestigious Fine Arts postgraduate programmes overseas and many, such as photographer Boyd Webb; artist Bill Culbert; film-maker and screenwriter Vincent Ward; and painters Rita Angus, Shane Cotton, Seraphine Pick, and Dick Frizzell, have made notable contributions to Aotearoa's artistic and cultural life and achieved acclaim internationally.

Fine Arts students at UC work in purpose-built studios, workrooms, darkrooms, and computer labs, and have access to technician workshops and the Ilam Campus Gallery. Fine Arts programmes revolve around basic teaching disciplines which are divided up into five specialisations:

- Film (page 32)
- Graphic Design (page 38)
- Painting (page 55)
- Photography (page 56)
- Sculpture (page 62).

### Career opportunities

Alongside the creative and practical skills learned, Fine Arts graduates develop excellent skills in organisation and time management during their four years of self-motivated study. These skills prepare Fine Arts graduates for a wide range of employment opportunities.

In particular, graduates who have taken courses in Photography, Film, and Graphic Design have clear career prospects in rapidly

expanding industries in these areas. Other Fine Arts graduates have access to a wide range of vocations within an expanding art world both in Aotearoa New Zealand and overseas. Numerous exhibitions and events are organised by Te Kura Kōwaiwai | Ilam School of Fine Arts throughout the year, allowing students to showcase their work to multiple audiences.

Recent graduates have gained employment as professional artists, art gallery directors, photojournalists, commercial photographers, film directors, designers, consultants, art conservators, illustrators, fashion designers, art critics, art historians, graphic designers, lecturers, and art teachers.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Fine Arts at UC

- Bachelor of Fine Arts (page 88)

#### Te Kura Kōwaiwai | Ilam School of Fine Arts

T: +64 3 369 3377

E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-fine-arts](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-fine-arts)

## Forest Engineering

See also Engineering on page 28 and Forestry Science on page 36.

Forest engineering is a hybrid of engineering, forestry, and management. It requires people who can combine skills to solve engineering problems in the natural environment, with a focus on balancing economic, societal, and environmental requirements.

Forest engineers construct and evaluate the operational systems that make the forest industry 'work'. This can include:

- designing and building new roads
- developing or modifying forestry equipment
- planning harvest operations
- optimising transport logistics
- integrating new technologies
- supervising employees and contractors
- ensuring safety standards are maintained.

Forest engineers work with public and governmental agencies. They look after the environment, and may steer projects through the resource consent process. Forest engineering graduates know the forest environment and forest products and processes, and they provide the



**‘I hate to stay in front of a computer screen all day, Forest Engineering is one of the most interesting and active engineering degrees, in terms of outdoor activities.’**

**Tony**

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Forest Engineering  
Forest Consultant, PF Olsen, Rotorua

essential link between the forest and the final product.

**Why study Forest Engineering at UC?**

- The Forest Engineering programme at UC is the only one of its kind in Australasia.
- Studying Forest Engineering includes courses and expertise taught through Te Kura Ngahere | School of Forestry and Te Tari Pūhanga Metarahi, Rawa Taiao | Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering.
- There is a real focus on 'hands-on' engineering practices, with many field trips to expose students to real-world engineering problems and opportunities.

**Career opportunities**

Forest engineers have a wide skillset that provides work opportunities both at home and abroad. Graduates can take up employment in the forest industry, but because of the multidisciplinary nature of forest engineering, job opportunities are also available in areas including general engineering consultancy, local and regional councils, government agencies, resource management, and research.

Careers in these organisations are challenging, creative, stimulating, and offer great scope for advancement.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

**Study Forest Engineering at UC**

- Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (page 87)

**Te Kura Ngahere | School of Forestry**  
T: +64 3 369 3500  
E: [forestry@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:forestry@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/forestry](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/forestry)

## Forestry Science

See also *Forestry Engineering* on page 35.

The Bachelor of Forestry Science (BForSc) is a professional degree offered by Te Kura Ngahere | School of Forestry. It is an interdisciplinary degree that prepares our graduates for managing forest resources by combining the study of core science courses with management, commerce, and technologies.

Forestry Science graduates are highly sought after by employers and follow exciting and rewarding career paths. As a graduate, you can choose a career in

commercial forestry, conservation and restoration ecology, research, or policy and planning in Aotearoa or overseas.

If you care about the management of natural resources and are interested in being part of a huge worldwide industry, of particular national relevance to Aotearoa, then forestry could be for you.

**Why study Forestry Science at UC?**

- UC is the only Aotearoa university to offer a professional degree in Forestry.
- UC is located near plantations and native forests, which are used for both teaching and research, and students are able to visit other forestry organisations throughout the country.
- The School has exchange programmes with the University of British Columbia in Canada, and Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University in the USA, which allow students to complete one or two semesters of their BForSc studies at those universities while paying UC fees.
- The BForSc equips you with a broad understanding of natural resource management issues. During the course of your studies you can specialise in a range of areas including forest engineering, wood science, forest management, forest science, forest marketing and finance, commerce, and conservation management.
- Small class sizes make the BForSc a friendly and social programme, and the Forestry Students' Society (FORSOC) organises social functions throughout the year.
- UC Forestry students may be eligible for forestry industry scholarships. For more information, contact Te Kura Ngahere School of Forestry.
- You may also enrol for both Forestry and Commerce, or Forestry and Science degrees, at the same time (double degree), or complete a Commerce degree with a strong Forestry emphasis.

**Research and fieldwork**

Te Kura Ngahere | School of Forestry has excellent teaching and research facilities, and opportunities to work in the field are maximised. UC's field stations located near Arthur's Pass and at Kawatiri Westport are used for Forestry teaching and research.

Staff are actively engaged in research on forest management, conservation and restoration ecology, biology, silviculture, biosecurity, geospatial applications, tree and forest modelling, tree breeding,



economics, harvesting and transport, timber processing, and marketing.

Te Kura Ngahere | School of Forestry is part of Te Rāngai Pūkaha | College of Engineering, and has strong links with Te Rāngai Umanga me te Ture | College of Business and Law, and Te Rāngai Pūtaiao | College of Science, which ensures that students receive a broad education and graduate with a wide range of career options.

### Career opportunities

The degree is very well supported by employers in Aotearoa. Students are able to make employer contacts through Te Pūtahi Ngāherehere o Aotearoa | New Zealand Institute of Forestry meetings and lectures on campus. These contacts can also provide summer work opportunities.

Some of the biggest companies in Aotearoa hire UC graduates and many students obtain work overseas. Of those choosing to enter the workforce, the majority of our graduates are employed by the time they finish their degree.

Possible careers include forest management or consultancy (plantation and native forests), conservation, harvesting, wood processing, planning, policy, forest science, timber appraisal, biosecurity, forest economics, sustainability, and land management.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Learning Forestry Science at UC

- Bachelor of Forestry Science (page 89)

**Te Kura Ngahere | School of Forestry**  
T: +64 3 369 3500  
E: [forestry@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:forestry@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/forestry](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/forestry)

## French

Knowing a second language increases one's employability in a global environment. French is a good choice, being one of the few truly international languages, and is useful in travel, culture, trade, science, and sport on several continents.

French culture is influential and its history fascinating. Studying French will offer students insight into the Francophone world, which unites diverse cultural, linguistic, socio-political, and religious groups: from Canada and the Caribbean, to our neighbours New Caledonia and Tahiti, as well as many French-speaking nations in Africa.

### Why study French at UC?

The French programme at UC offers courses to 300-level in French language, as well as courses in French and Francophone culture, French society, French and Francophone literature, as well as French, Francophone, and European film. Courses are suitable for those who cannot read or speak a word of French, and for those who have studied French at school.

Flexible learning in the French programme at UC makes it easy to include language studies within your degree.

If you are enrolled in our French programme, you can study one semester or one year of your UC degree in France by taking part in a student exchange programme with one of the following institutions:

- Sciences-Po, Paris
- IEP, Aix-en-Provence
- Université de La Rochelle.

### Career opportunities

French as a discipline extends beyond the learning of the language itself and can enhance a range of careers in teaching, diplomacy, foreign trade, or the tourism industry. Many UC students combine the study of French with another degree in Law, Science, Commerce, or Engineering to enhance their career opportunities.

Graduates of French take up a wide range of occupations, from the public service to banking or journalism, translation, or work in research-based institutions.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study French at UC

- Certificate in Arts (page 103)
- Certificate in Languages (page 103)
- Diploma in Languages (page 106)
- Bachelor of Arts (page 81)

### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Commerce (page 82)
- Bachelor of Data Science (page 85)
- Bachelor of Science (page 94)
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching (page 97)
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership (page 100)

### Department of Global, Cultural and Language Studies

T: +64 3 369 3377

E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/french](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/french)

## Freshwater

*See also Environmental Science on page 32.*

Explore the lifecycle of freshwater ecosystems that make up only 3% of water on earth's surface, and the trickle effect these have on the surrounding environment.

This major will prepare you with theoretical and applied skills in hydrological science and sustainable management, for areas such as water treatment, systems infrastructure engineering, marine life, and ethical and sustainable use of freshwater resources.

The programme also has a unique focus on the cultural philosophies and science of Ki Uta Ki Tai | From the Mountains to the Sea – the journey of water as it travels over the landscape to the ocean, and the effect it has on other ecological systems along the way.

### Why study Freshwater at UC?

- A focus on field-based learning takes advantage of the varying landscape of Waitaha Canterbury – beaches, mountains, snow fields, forests, and wetlands only a short drive away from campus.
- The degree incorporates Mātauranga Māori worldviews of nature, with studies on Aotearoa New Zealand's unique cultural history, legal policies, and relationship with bodies of water and freshwater resources.

- This major will utilise teaching and research from Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management, a research centre co-based at UC and Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki | Lincoln University.

### Career opportunities

Freshwater is one of our most precious resources, with only a small number of catchments over the globe that are easily accessible for our use. Graduates in this area will be able to help ensure a sustainable future for this limited resource through understanding of the water lifecycle, and by protecting from exploitation, contamination, and hazardous threats.

You will find work in a variety of roles related to freshwater, for example water treatment and drinking-water sanitation, fisheries, wastewater and stormwater systems, disaster management, and research on contamination, pollution, and invasive species.

You may find work in governmental bodies, regional councils such as Kaunihera Taiao Ki Waitaha | Environment Canterbury, and research centres or consultancies that specialise in water resources, for example Taihoro Nukurangi | National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Research (NIWA), Te Reo O Te Taiao | Forest & Bird, and Fish & Game New Zealand.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Freshwater at UC

- Bachelor of Environmental Science with Honours ([page 87](#))

#### Te Kura Aronukurangi | School of Earth and Environment

T: +64 3 369 0655

E: [earthandenvironment@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:earthandenvironment@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/earth-and-environment](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/earth-and-environment)

## Geography

Geography is an exciting and distinctive discipline at the interface between Science and Arts. Its focus is on putting various types of knowledge together to find innovative solutions to problems faced by society such as climate change, poverty, sustainability, health, and inequality. We aim to provide courses and learning that will enable you to make a difference in your chosen career path after university.

Studying Geography will allow you to take an informed and analytical view of our changing world, and of your place in it. The relationship between people and their environment is a key geographical theme, as is the way in which this relationship can be made more sustainable for the future.

This puts Geography at the core of many important current debates. For example, geographers are able to examine the issue of climate change holistically by looking at both the physical factors that affect the problem and also the human responses to the challenges created.

### Why study Geography at UC?

- UC is ranked in the top 200 universities in the world for Geography (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2021).
- The undergraduate programme is structured around four curriculum pathways: physical geography, human geography, geographic information systems (GIS), and resource and environmental management.
- Learning through community engagement occurs in a number of courses within Geography. It is a key feature of GEOG 110 Human Geography: People, Process, Place; and of GEOG 309 Research for Resilient Environments and Communities, which involves students working with local communities to address important real-world issues.

### Resources and fieldwork

Te Kura Aronukurangi | School of Earth and Environment is committed to close contact between students and our staff. 100-level students have their own laboratory, and the School's learning centre and computer labs are available to students for quiet study, group work, and research.

Fieldwork in various places is an integral part of many courses. The School operates climate stations in Kā Tiritiri-o-te-moana Southern Alps and elsewhere in Te Waipounamu South



**‘The ability to do both Geography and Environmental Science together means I have the skill set to not only understand what is happening in the environment but how to work with the community to help combat negative changes occurring.’**

#### Ashley

Ngāi Tahu

Studying towards a Bachelor of Science in Environmental Science and Geography

Island, and utilises the University's field stations at Cass and Kawatiri Westport.

The School hosts Te Tai Whenua o te Hauora | GeoHealth Laboratory, Toi Hangarau | Geospatial Research Institute, and also Gateway Antarctica, with staff and graduate students often making summer visits to Scott Base in Antarctica.

### Career opportunities

Recent graduates have found work all over Aotearoa and the world, from Tāmaki-makaurau Auckland to Melbourne, California to Antarctica. Many have found careers in the public service, the tourism industry, private companies dealing with geographic information systems (GIS) and global positioning systems (GPS), the police, local authorities, and in education.

The Resource Management Act has created a lively market for geographers in consultancy and in regional and local government. Those who gain technical expertise in areas such as GIS and remote sensing are also in demand from both the public and private sectors. In addition, research and policy positions in central, regional, and local government are popular.

Some graduates find work overseas for Manatū Aorere | Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, development agencies, and the United Nations, or in positions that are particularly people-focused, like the union movement, teaching, or personnel, where communication skills are critical.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Geography at UC

- Certificate in Arts ([page 103](#))
- Certificate in Science ([page 104](#))
- Bachelor of Arts ([page 81](#))
- Bachelor of Science ([page 94](#))

### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Commerce ([page 82](#))
- Bachelor of Data Science ([page 85](#))
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching ([page 97](#))
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership ([page 100](#))

#### Te Kura Aronukurangi | School of Earth and Environment

T: +64 3 369 0655

E: [earthandenvironment@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:earthandenvironment@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/earth-and-environment](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/earth-and-environment)

## Geology

Aotearoa, on the active margin of the Pacific with its volcanoes, earthquakes, dramatic geomorphology, and 500 million years of geological history, is one of the best places on Earth to study geological processes. Our position in mid-southern latitudes and relative proximity to Antarctica means that Aotearoa is a key location for climate change research.

Geologists are directly involved in the monitoring, prediction, and assessment of hazards such as volcanoes, earthquakes, landslides, and tsunamis. The geologist has an important role in land planning processes and in assessing environmental impact.

Geologists have developed one of the most exciting scientific theories of the 20th century – plate tectonics – which explains the origin and locations of all the major geological features and Earth building processes of the planet. Geologists also search for the natural resources that sustain our technological society, not least of all, water. The construction of buildings, bridges, roads, dams, and reservoirs requires geological expertise.

### Why study Geology at UC?

- Te Kura Aronukurangi | School of Earth and Environment at UC is one of the top geoscience research departments in the country and, not surprisingly, we are leading the world in our studies of earthquakes. First-year students have their own laboratory for practical classes and teaching staff are readily contactable.
- Field sciences are a distinctive feature of the subjects offered at UC and are supported through a range of field facilities at Cass and Kawatiri Westport. Field studies are carried out in the locations and environments around these field stations.
- UC is ranked in the top 150 universities in the world for Earth and Marine Sciences (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2021).

### Career opportunities

A career in Geology offers a very wide spectrum of work environments and employment opportunities.

Geology graduates find positions as research scientists, policy analysts, exploration geophysicists, mining and exploration geologists, practitioner engineering geologist with consultancies, natural hazard analysts and consultants, coal and petroleum geologists, teachers, GIS specialists, environmental impact officers and consultants, hydro-geologists, seismic interpreters, resource advisors, research technicians, soil technicians and research assistants, museum curators, and more.

They are employed in the mining and petroleum industries, national and local government, planning and conservation organisations, university teaching and research, secondary teaching, museums and science centres, energy companies, consulting and engineering firms, research institutes, and exploration firms.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Geology at UC

- Certificate in Science ([page 104](#))
- Bachelor of Science ([page 94](#))

### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Arts ([page 81](#))
- Bachelor of Commerce ([page 82](#))
- Bachelor of Data Science ([page 85](#))
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching ([page 97](#))
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership ([page 100](#))

#### Te Kura Aronukurangi | School of Earth and Environment

T: +64 3 369 0655

E: [earthandenvironment@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:earthandenvironment@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/earth-and-environment](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/earth-and-environment)



## German

The German language is a leading world language, mother tongue of almost 100 million speakers. The German-speaking countries – Germany, Austria, Switzerland, and Liechtenstein – form the largest language area in Central Europe. It is an important language of trade, with Germany being the third largest economy in the world.

Germany's influence has been growing steadily since the fall of the Iron Curtain in 1989. German is a commonly used language in Eastern European countries, and its influence has increased since the enlargement of the EU. There are about 17 million learners of German in the world – you could be one of them.

Knowledge of German can be vital to international work in the areas of science, engineering, business, and tourism. German also holds the key to a deeper understanding of where our modern world has come from and where it might be going. Through its authors, philosophers, composers, painters, and scientists, German-speaking Europe has not only been at the crossroads of history for the past 800 years, but promises to remain one of the most important world cultures in the future.

### Why study German at UC?

- The German programme has a distinctive focus of embedding German culture and language in a context of European studies. German language courses are based on an interesting mix of distance and on-campus studies. The latest e-learning tools are used in German language courses.
- UC has study exchange programmes with the University of Konstanz and the University of Freiburg.
- UC hosts the National Centre for Research on Europe (NCRE). The Centre is Aotearoa New Zealand's only research centre devoted to the study of Europe and the EU. It fosters research on the EU that is regionally relevant. The Centre attracts visiting academics from all over the world and is an important national destination for those wishing to further their study in the area or utilise specialist study resources at UC.

### Career opportunities

A knowledge of German and a familiarity with the cultures of Austria, Germany, and Switzerland can enhance a wide range of career options. People who demonstrate an open and informed attitude to the world are rightly preferred for many business and governmental positions, and skills in German are likely to prove particularly attractive as Aotearoa's trade and tourism relations with Europe continue to grow.

Diplomatic service, teaching, journalism, and library and information services are further areas in which German has proved to be a highly useful course of study.

The exchange programmes with the universities of Konstanz and Freiburg provide an excellent opportunity to study at a German university and to plan ahead for a career in a German-speaking country.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study German at UC

- Certificate in Arts ([page 103](#))
- Certificate in Languages ([page 103](#))
- Diploma in Languages ([page 106](#))
- Bachelor of Arts ([page 81](#))

### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Commerce ([page 82](#))
- Bachelor of Data Science ([page 85](#))
- Bachelor of Science ([page 94](#))
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching ([page 97](#))
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership ([page 100](#))

#### Department of Global, Cultural and Language Studies

T: +64 3 369 3377

E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/german](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/german)

## Graphic Design

See also *Fine Arts* on [page 35](#).

Initial studies in this subject deal with the pragmatic processes and components of graphic design, with a focus on typography. Advancing studies become more self-motivated as students define areas of research that interest them. Seminars given by staff, visiting professionals, and other students address current issues in graphic design and help students locate their interests within the tradition and trajectory of contemporary design.

Students are introduced to current technology throughout their courses. Alongside digital processes and artefacts, students are also encouraged to investigate other more traditional processes, such as screen printing.

### Career opportunities

Students majoring in Graphic Design have positions as graphic designers, professional artists, consultants, illustrators, publishers, marketers, advertisers, lecturers, and art teachers.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Graphic Design at UC

- Bachelor of Fine Arts ([page 88](#))

#### Te Kura Kōwhiriwai | Ilam School of Fine Arts

T: +64 3 369 3377

E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-fine-arts](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-fine-arts)

## Health Education

See also *Health Sciences* on [page 41](#).

The Health Education major prepares graduates with the knowledge, skills, and understanding to work with individuals and groups in a range of health settings. Students develop extensive facilitation skills and gain confidence in presenting to a range of people.

Experiential learning in a variety of contexts (eg, mental health, sexuality, and nutrition) supports your ability to recognise the factors that influence health and the consequences for wellbeing. You will develop an extensive toolbox of pedagogical strategies that can be used to enhance wellbeing at the personal, interpersonal, and community level.



**‘My overall goal is to be able to have a positive influence on other people’s health and wellbeing through encouraging healthy eating, exercising and engaging in physical activity, and having a healthy and positive image of themselves to lead a happy life.’**

#### Alice

Bachelor of Health Sciences in Health Education  
Business Manager and Receptionist, The Alpha  
Omega Clinic

You will engage in debate and critical reflection on a range of contemporary health issues. Through this, you will develop an in-depth understanding of ethical issues and principles, a respect for the autonomy and choice of both individuals and groups, and cultural competency in collaborative and consultative ways of working.

#### Career opportunities

Career options for students who major in Health Education include employment in health-related institutions and agencies such as community and public health (in nutrition, sexuality, health promoting schools, and mental health teams), drug and alcohol agencies, Family Planning, Mental Health Foundation, nutrition advisories, and Red Cross.

Students can also apply to complete a further year of study in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Learning to become a qualified primary or secondary school teacher.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

#### Study Health Education at UC

- Bachelor of Health Sciences (page 90)

**Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development**  
T: +64 3 369 3333  
E: [educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/health](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/health)

## Health Sciences

Health is an enduring issue for society; it concerns everybody at every stage in life. Health Sciences at UC prepares students to contribute in a meaningful way to the health issues that face our communities.

Health Sciences students have the opportunity to develop a comprehensive overview of health and health care, inclusive of a range of approaches and understandings, and the practical application of knowledge and skills in health settings.

The non-clinical, multidisciplinary Bachelor of Health Sciences degree programme covers important and timely topics such as mental health and wellbeing, sexual health promotion, environmental health, communicable and non-communicable

diseases, Māori and indigenous people’s health, health through the life-span, and evidence-based policy and decision making.

Many Health Sciences courses may also be taken as part of a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science.

Those studying the Bachelor of Health Sciences will also choose from the following majors:

- Environmental Health (page 32)
- Health Education (page 40)
- Māori and Indigenous Health (page 50)
- Psychology (page 64)
- Public Health (page 65)
- Society and Policy (page 68).

#### Why study Health Sciences at UC?

- BHSc graduates are increasing in demand from Te Poari Hauora ō Waitaha Canterbury District Health Board (CDHB), primary health organisations and other regional and further afield organisations.
- The BHSc includes a wide variety of courses, allowing you to keep your options open and learn about many different areas before embarking on your career.
- UC is ranked first in Aotearoa for research in Public Health (Te Amorangi Mātauranga Matua | Tertiary Education Commission 2018 PBRF assessment).
- Some BHSc majors offer the opportunity for practical placement and skills development in health-related workplaces.
- It provides a broad foundation for working in the wider health sector, pursuing postgraduate opportunities for a specific health career, or future work as a health and wellbeing researcher.
- Te Kura Mātai Hauora | School of Health Sciences is well equipped for conducting a wide range of research and projects.
- Involved and attentive academic staff will look for ways to help you to achieve your goals.
- Students who complete the Public Health major for the BHSc will be able to meet the generic public health competencies and the health promotion competencies for Aotearoa.

## Career opportunities

Nāu te rourou, nāku te rourou, ka ora ai te iwi.

Improving the health of populations requires the efforts and contributions of many. Non-clinical roles have a critical role to play, and make up about one third of the total health workforce in Aotearoa.

UC's undergraduate Health Sciences courses provide an essential foundation for those seeking non-clinical health sector roles. Depending on the major(s) taken, people with an interdisciplinary non-clinical Health Sciences degree have high prospects of employment in such areas as health promotion, environmental health, health psychology, community health, Māori and iwi health, behaviour change, health policy, administration, health education, health technology assessment, and health research.

These courses will also help experienced health professionals to extend their knowledge and skills, and to prepare for new career opportunities.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Health Sciences at UC

- Bachelor of Health Sciences (page 90)

### Not a major or a minor subject

- Bachelor of Arts (page 81)
- Bachelor of Science (page 94)

**Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development**  
T: +64 3 369 3333  
E: [educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/health](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/health)

## History

History is more than the study of the past; it is a living creative act. History explores past events in order to inform us about who we are and what is happening today. History gives us our cultural roots. It helps us understand ourselves, our neighbours, our nation, other cultures, and the world, enabling us to become truly global citizens. We learn a lot from history, and this knowledge helps us to avoid the mistakes of the past and make better decisions for the future, just as we learn from our own experiences.

Studying History supplies students with the skills to analyse complex evidence, present evidence-based arguments, and put things in perspective. Such skills developed from studying History can be applied in many careers, as well as to all walks of life.

History is a big subject, at the very heart of the humanities. Everything has a history, and every history can be challenged by a fresh mind. Some types of history and historical evidence are also part of the social sciences, such as Political Science and International Relations, and Sociology, and Law (which is a form of 'applied history'). The study of languages and literature is enhanced by knowing about their cultural and historical contexts. Historians, too, often use techniques and results from other disciplines. History is a supremely interdisciplinary subject.

### Why study History at UC?

- Tāhuhu Kōrero | Department of History at UC has received a James Cook Research Fellowship, two Marsden Fund research awards, and an early career researcher award in recent years.
- Our Arts Internships programme champions work-based experience, enabling History students to apply their knowledge and skills in real-world situations and further their career goals.

### Career opportunities

History graduates leave university with a distinctive mix of skills which are useful in almost any job involving discovery, analysis, interpretation, independent thought, and communication. Studying History allows you to practise making balanced and impartial judgements, considering multiple perspectives and materials.

Tāhuhu Kōrero | Department of History places great importance on training students in research, writing, digital skills, and oral presentation. These are the general skills employers most want.

History graduates enjoy a wide variety of career destinations including those in the media (such as journalism and broadcasting), government, Tiriti o Waitangi Treaty of Waitangi affairs, international relations, arts, culture, heritage, archives, politics, public policy, writing, editing, PR, communications, conservation, tourism, teaching, community development, digital industry, publishing, design, business innovation, and advertising or marketing

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study History at UC

- Certificate in Arts (page 103)
- Bachelor of Arts (page 81)

### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Commerce (page 82)
- Bachelor of Data Science (page 85)
- Bachelor of Science (page 94)
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching (page 97)
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership (page 100)

**Tāhuhu Kōrero | Department of History**  
T: +64 3 369 3377  
E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/history](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/history)

## Human Resource Management

Human Resource Management (HRM) is the science of people and organisations. It is about attracting, developing, and managing staff, to create high-performing workplaces where people want to give their best.

The HRM programme aims to create leaders who shape the way people act in organisations. It covers topics such as team leadership, communication, leading change, sustainability, and learning and development.

### Why study Human Resource Management at UC?

- HRM is taught by staff from around the world, who bring their experience into classes.



- The learning is innovative, using new, engaging ways to equip you with leading knowledge and skills.
- The courses involve applied assignments and activities that address real-world business issues.
- Our close links with the local business allow you to learn from experienced leaders.
- Students can work on consulting projects dealing with current challenges in a variety of industries.
- Our programme links with the competencies required for becoming a professional HR practitioner in the Human Resources Institute of New Zealand (HRNZ).
- UC is ranked in the top 250 in the world for Social Sciences and Management (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2021).

### Career opportunities

UC graduates are found in every kind of organisation.

As a human resources practitioner, you may work primarily in human resources teams and consulting companies, both in Aotearoa and overseas. HR professionals can choose a generalist career, or specialise in areas such as recruitment and retention, performance or talent management, staff pay and rewards, learning and development, performance, coaching, and organisational change.

Careers as management consultants are also possible and graduates, particularly those with postgraduate degrees, may find this path very rewarding.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

Study Human Resource Management at UC

- Bachelor of Commerce (page 82)

### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Arts (page 81)
- Bachelor of Data Science (page 85)
- Bachelor of Science (page 94)
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching (page 97)
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership (page 100)

### Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship

T: +64 3 369 3888

E: [studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/subjects/human-resource-management](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/subjects/human-resource-management)

## Human Services

Human Services is referred to as the study of the professions. Human Services (HSRV) programmes and courses are now being taught at universities internationally, with human services among the fastest growing fields of employment. At UC, we offer the only Human Services programmes and courses in Aotearoa.

Studying Human Services gives you the opportunity to learn research skills and choose courses in particular areas of study, maximising your ability to develop more focused career directions within your degree.

Students majoring in subjects such as Psychology, Criminal Justice, Political Science and International Relations, Health Sciences, Law, Education, Management, and Sociology also have the opportunity to strengthen the human service component of their studies by including HSRV courses.

### Why study Human Services at UC?

We offer five exciting study pathways within the Human Services programme at UC:

- Healthy lives/lifestyles, space, and bodies – this pathway offers the opportunity to explore understandings of health, wellbeing, and sport across diverse social, political, cultural, and economic contexts.
- Violence, crime, and deviance – this pathway is designed to encourage critical thinking about various forms of, and responses to, violence, crime, and deviance.
- Local and global communities – this pathway explores how we critically think about 'community' space, including how we construct and negotiate belonging, identity, creativity, politics, and resources.
- Work and organisations – this pathway enables you to develop in-depth knowledge about workers and workplaces. Courses critically explore changing contexts and structures of work; how work and the organisation of work impact people and communities.
- Youth/young people and their worlds – this pathway offers the opportunity to explore the social construction of youth and the worlds they inhabit.



**‘I choose a BA majoring in Human services and minoring in Māori and indigenous studies because it is giving me real-life skills. I have learnt about society, culture, professionalism, and gained insight into how these will work together to prepare me for the workforce. I chose papers that interested me, which is why the BA was so appealing, due to its flexibility.’**

### Jessica

Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts in Human Services with a minor in Māori and Indigenous Studies, and a Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary)

## Career opportunities

Human Services courses are designed for students wanting to pursue careers within fields such as education, law enforcement, health, community, and other social service/support organisations including international organisations.

Graduates may find roles in policy analysis, research, administration, management, supervision, community development, youth work, and various types of support work.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Human Services at UC

- Certificate in Arts ([page 103](#))
- Bachelor of Arts ([page 81](#))

### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Commerce ([page 82](#))
- Bachelor of Data Science ([page 85](#))
- Bachelor of Science ([page 94](#))
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching ([page 97](#))
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership ([page 100](#))

#### Department of Human Services and Social Work

T: +64 3 369 3377

E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/human-services](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/human-services)

## Industrial Product Design

See also [Product Design on page 63](#).

The products that we use in everyday life, such as mobile phones, mobility devices, espresso coffee machines, sports equipment, toys and games, microwave ovens, or bicycles, all share elements in both design and usability. This major will teach you how to design and deliver suitable products that solve problems and generate consumer interest.

You will also develop key skills in product design such as design, sketching and computer-aided design, fluid flow, power and energy, and materials selection that is ergonomic, functional, appropriate, and appealing. You will gain a practical understanding of the product design lifecycle – from idea generation through to prototyping and commercialisation.

Industrial designers are problem solvers. They are critical and imaginative, express artistic and practical skills, are able to communicate and work well under pressure, are open to criticism, and can sell an idea to any client.

## Career opportunities

Graduates will be able to deliver creative product designs while also leveraging their knowledge of related sciences and engineering disciplines, in parallel with practical and commercial business skills.

Combining engineering and science with creative design and business will help you to forge a vibrant career with unlimited possibilities, as industrial designers can work across many different industries and sectors. You can work globally in the design departments of large manufacturing companies, product design or engineering consultancies, or have the possibility to be self-employed with your own company.

Other example areas include furniture design, toy design, electronics, packaging design, medical design, consumer goods, digital design, automotive industries, design research, and recreational sports equipment.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Industrial Product Design at UC

- Bachelor of Product Design ([page 93](#))

#### Te Kura Hanga Otinga | School of Product Design

T: +64 3 369 4271 or +64 3 369 4272

E: [productdesign@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:productdesign@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/product-design](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/product-design)

## Information Systems

We live in an 'Information Age' where access to information, information systems, and digital technology play a major role in organisations. With information systems, we can change how we work, how we communicate, and how we do business.

Information Systems (IS) is about how businesses use information technology to become smarter, better, faster, and achieve their strategic goals. IS enables businesses to create value, provide solutions to business problems, and use technology to innovate and create new opportunities. The subject of Information Systems addresses the design, development, and delivery of solutions to business problems; and the management of IS projects, IS personnel, and IS resources.

Information Systems takes a business perspective compared with Computer Science, Software Engineering, or Computer Engineering. For example, it examines how organisations may use and benefit from IT, and considers the role of new technologies in internet business and social media. Some IS courses focus on business issues such as IT management, business process design and improvement, and how big data is analysed to deliver insights and drive change.

Students completing an Information Systems major will take courses across a range of business disciplines, including Accounting, Economics, and Management. These courses help IS graduates gain a broad understanding of the world of business. Thus they will be both 'business-savvy' and 'tech-savvy'. This mix of skills means that IS graduates are well prepared to become business analysts and project managers, as well as software developers. IS graduates have a choice of highly paid and exciting careers.

### Why study Information Systems at UC?

- At UC, you can get work experience while you study – internships with local companies and group projects allow students to work on real-life projects and gain practical experience.
- IS students have their own computer lab to study and work together on assignments and projects.
- Our programme offers great flexibility to combine the study of IS with other subjects. There are three pathways you could consider for potentially different future career opportunities: a major or minor in Information Systems; a BCom

double major in Information Systems and another Commerce subject (eg, Accounting, Management, or Strategy and Entrepreneurship); or a Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Science double degree combination – see **page 101** for double degrees.

### Career opportunities

Information Systems is one of the fastest growing areas for study and employment. It is on the long-term skill shortage list for Aotearoa New Zealand and there is also a global shortage in this area, ensuring high demand and salaries for graduates. IS graduates with a good mix of business and technical skills and knowledge would be well-placed to take up these opportunities.

For IS majors, there are many exciting career options: business analyst, IT project manager, user experience (UX) designer, business intelligence professional, systems analyst, IS implementation consultant, IS manager.

IS expertise is marketable worldwide and can open the door to even more exciting and challenging careers. Many of our graduates are now in key positions all around the world including the UK, USA, Hong Kong, and Australia.

If you take Computer Science/Software Engineering with IS, your options also include: solutions architect, software engineer, applications developer, programmer/analyst, database administrator, and website designer/developer.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Information Systems at UC

- Certificate in Commerce (**page 103**)
- Bachelor of Commerce (**page 82**)

### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Arts (**page 81**)
- Bachelor of Data Science (**page 85**)
- Bachelor of Science (**page 94**)
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching (**page 97**)
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership (**page 100**)

#### Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo Department of Accounting and Information Systems

T: +64 3 369 3888  
E: [studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/subjects/information-systems](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/subjects/information-systems)

## Innovation

Innovation is the key to successful business, government, and society, where generating new ideas for improvement is a continuous goal.

Employers have long recognised innovators as highly valued members of their industries. Being able to anticipate the socioeconomic, cultural, environmental, and political factors that lead to an innovative solution is a skill sought after across the world.

Through Innovation studies at UC, students will learn about the development and commercialisation of new ideas, with direct input from local organisations. Students will use real-world examples to identify opportunities for innovation, learn how to recognise the impact their ideas will have, and also have the chance to implement these within an organisation.

### Why study Innovation at UC?

- Through UC's award-winning business experts, students will gain insight to the current global market, the different levels of business, from family-owned to large corporations, and the latest technologies changing the face of the corporate world.
- The flexible programme allows students to combine their Innovation subject with courses from a range of other subjects, to gain a competitive edge with expertise in key areas, such as technology, business, education, policy, and society.
- At second and third year, Innovation students complete team consulting projects with real-world organisations to demonstrate their comprehensive knowledge. They also have the opportunity to complete a practical project implementing economic, social, and/or business solutions for an organisation.
- UC is also home to Te Pokapū Rakahinonga | UC Centre for Entrepreneurship – where budding entrepreneurs can join a community of like-minded students and staff, access useful resources, learn how to set up a new business venture, gain experience, or take on an internship.
- Ōtautahi Christchurch is home to a number of computing technology and innovation industries, with many start-up companies searching for skilled graduates from UC.

### Career opportunities

Innovation graduates will be among Aotearoa New Zealand's leaders for innovative change, and have the opportunity to lead the nation in the future global market. Innovation offers a highly multidisciplinary skillset suitable for a range of industries, particularly in areas of business, technology, entertainment, product production, iwi development, and government, which are in continuous need for innovative thinkers.

With their key skills in problem-solving and generating ideas, graduates of this subject may be suitable as consultants, project managers, risk evaluators, stakeholder managers, product designers, marketers, communicators, and political advisors, among many other occupations.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Innovation at UC

- Certificate in Commerce (**page 103**)

### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Arts (**page 81**)
- Bachelor of Commerce (**page 82**)
- Bachelor of Data Science (**page 85**)
- Bachelor of Science (**page 94**)
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching (**page 97**)
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership (**page 100**)

#### Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship

T: +64 3 369 3888  
E: [studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/subjects/innovation](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/subjects/innovation)





**‘I love the fact that my degree is gearing me up to work in an evolving and increasingly international business environment.**

**UC’s focus on shaping its graduates to be more bicultural and globally aware was a big drawcard for me to come here.’**

#### **Sam**

Bachelor of Commerce in International Business  
Bachelor of Arts in Chinese and Political Science  
and International Relations

## **International Business**

Aotearoa organisations are becoming increasingly globalised and need well-prepared graduates able to operate with confidence in the international business environment.

This subject provides the opportunity to gain skills relevant for conducting business in a global, multicultural economy.

### **Why study International Business at UC?**

You will study activities and transactions that involve:

- the crossing of borders both from the viewpoint of a firm and the individual
- decision making and management in cross-cultural settings
- how firms can configure their activities to achieve their owners’ objectives in an evolving operating environment
- the strategic and cross-cultural aspects involved in international business
- the market for foreign exchange, currency risk, and hedging
- the viewpoint of a country, the reasons for and the welfare effects of international trade, and trade policies such as tariffs and export subsidies.

You will also study an approved foreign language and/or culture course.

International Business students are encouraged to spend a semester studying at an overseas partner university. This provides a great opportunity to learn about a different culture, gain insight into different business environments and practices, and form new contacts.

### **Career opportunities**

Graduates will have completed coursework covering financial accounting, marketing, microeconomics, and international management. They will have specialised knowledge and an understanding of the international business environment. Graduates’ advanced theoretical and practical knowledge in International Business will prepare them well for higher-level employment opportunities or for entry into advanced research degrees.

Typical job opportunities include import/export agent, foreign currency investment advisor, foreign sales representative, and international management consultant. Frequent employers include government

departments, banks, import/export corporations, multinational manufacturers, consulting firms, international non-governmental organisations, electronics and transportation companies, and tourism and hospitality organisations.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### **Study International Business at UC**

- Bachelor of Commerce (**page 82**)

### **Can study, but only as a minor**

- Bachelor of Arts (**page 81**)
- Bachelor of Data Science (**page 85**)
- Bachelor of Science (**page 94**)
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching (**page 97**)
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership (**page 100**)

#### **Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship**

T: +64 3 369 3888

E: [studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/subjects/international-business](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/subjects/international-business)

## **Japanese**

Japan is one of the most influential nations in the Asia-Pacific region – culturally, diplomatically, and economically. It is a key player in Aotearoa New Zealand’s import and export, tourism, and education markets, and continues to be an attractive destination for graduates.

Aspects of Japanese culture have become popular in much of Asia, Australasia, and America. These include animation, video games, fashion, art, sport, and spirituality.

Learning the Japanese language helps you to do business with Japanese people and multinational companies, equips you for a job in Japan and opens up an understanding of a proud people with a long history and fascinating culture.

### **Why study Japanese at UC?**

- The Japanese programme at UC offers a wide range of courses in Japanese language and related subjects up to Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) level.
- It is supported by a strong team of staff specialising in linguistics, literature, theatre, society, tradition, and modern culture.

- In language classes, equal emphasis is placed on the four key language skills of reading, writing, speaking, and listening. Communicative and cultural competency in Japanese is developed through regular interaction with native speakers and practice communicating in a range of real-life situations.
- Courses in the programme are complemented by a number of specialised courses on Japanese history, art, political science, and music offered through various schools in Te Rāngai Toi Tangata | College of Arts.

### Career opportunities

A degree in Japanese can lead to a variety of career options.

Some graduates have been awarded prestigious Monbukagakusho (Japanese Ministry of Education) Scholarships for study and research in Japan. Many have joined the Japanese Government's Japan Exchange and Teaching Programme. Others have been employed by the Japanese Embassy or Consular Office, Manatū Aorere | Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, and the Government Communications and Security Bureau in Te Whanganui-a-Tara Wellington.

There is a demand for teachers of Japanese in secondary schools, and some graduates have joined the teaching staff of Japanese departments at tertiary institutions.

Other graduates enter banking, import/export, and legal industries, or find jobs in multinational companies that have links with Japan. Some become freelance translators or enter the tourism and travel industry.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Japanese at UC

- Certificate in Arts (**page 103**)
- Certificate in Languages (**page 103**)
- Diploma in Languages (**page 106**)
- Bachelor of Arts (**page 81**)

### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Commerce (**page 82**)
- Bachelor of Data Science (**page 85**)
- Bachelor of Science (**page 94**)
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching (**page 97**)
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership (**page 100**)

### Department of Global, Cultural and Language Studies

T: +64 3 369 3377

E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/japanese](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/japanese)

## Journalism

*See also Communication on page 20.*

As news media embrace different forms of reporting and storytelling and new digital platforms, there is a growing need for graduates who are up to date with new technologies, multimedia skills, audience needs, and the ethical issues produced in a fast-moving digital media space. We aim to produce highly competent and multi-skilled professionals who think critically about their work and care about the communities they report on and for.

This major sits within the Bachelor of Communication and offers applied practice in journalism and media production. You will receive intensive training in media ethics and law, newsgathering and writing, research and analysis. You will also develop a range of multimedia skills, including photography, video, audio, and social and online media production.

Journalism students will also have opportunities to complete professional internships as part of their degree, through UC's partnerships with national and local newsrooms, and other media industries.

### Career opportunities

Journalism graduates will be well prepared for work in modern newsrooms, both in Aotearoa and overseas, due to their extensive multimedia skills and ability to independently investigate and report news for online newsroom platforms, television, radio, and newspapers.

Graduates will also be suited to work in other roles in the communication and creative industries, such as a communications advisor/manager, producer, social media manager, content creator, editor, or publisher.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Journalism at UC

- Bachelor of Communication (**page 83**)

### Te Kura Mātāpuna Tangata | School of Language, Social and Political Sciences

T: +64 3 369 3377

E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/media-and-communication](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/media-and-communication)

## Latin

Latin is one of the oldest languages in the western world, and many modern European languages such as Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, French, and English share their origins with this ancient language. An understanding of Latin thus greatly improves one's command of spelling and grammar of English, as well as of these other European languages.

Studying Latin investigates social and political concepts, as well as the society and culture of Ancient Rome, whose political and legal institutions have profoundly influenced the modern world today.

With Latin still widely used in modern terminology, students intending on careers in medicine, linguistics, science, or law will benefit from knowledge of the Latin language.

Students will also find studying this subject especially useful for postgraduate studies in Classics.

### Why study Latin at UC?

- UC's Classics language courses enhances understanding of all aspects of these ancient societies, ranging from literature to politics, daily life to philosophy.
- Students read major texts of Latin epic poetry, history, oratory, and more under the guidance of staff actively researching in these fields.
- Students have access to the Teece Museum of Classical Antiquities which contains artefacts – including inscriptions – of direct relevance to the literary world of the Romans.
- Internationally regarded Classics staff include recipients of prestigious visiting fellowships to Oxford and Cambridge Universities, UC Teaching Awards, and internal and external research awards such as a major Marsden grant for the ground-breaking study of ancient drama. Classics staff and students regularly present at conferences all over the world.



**‘I particularly enjoy the flexibility of the Law degree at UC. Alongside Law and legal systems, my studies also touch on Criminal Justice and International Relations, providing me with practical skills on top of gaining relevant knowledge.’**

**Rachel**  
Bachelor of Laws

- The Classical Association of Christchurch, which is run by the UC Classics Department, hosts guest speakers from all over the world at public lectures and events.
- The active study club Classoc offers peer language support for beginners and a variety of social and academic events.

### Career opportunities

Graduates will have advanced knowledge of language origins and use in industries such as government, policies, law, medicine, and a variety of science fields. Occupations concerned with the study of the Ancient Mediterranean, such as academia and school teaching, publishing, museums, and archaeology will also benefit from graduates of Latin.

UC graduates will also find their studies in Latin a good background for further studies in European languages.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Latin at UC

- Certificate in Languages ([page 103](#))
- Diploma in Languages ([page 106](#))

**Te Rāngai Toi Tangata | College of Arts**  
T: +64 3 369 3377  
E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts)

## Law

As a Law student, you will learn how to think critically, analyse complex facts and issues, and persuade by logical argument.

You will gain a comprehensive grounding in working with statutes, cases, and other legal materials, and understand about the law in its wider social, political, and historical contexts.

### Why study Law at UC?

- UC's Te Kura Ture | School of Law is an internationally recognised and professionally relevant, community focused Law School in Aotearoa. We have been producing outstanding legal graduates for over 140 years.
- UC is ranked in the top 200 universities in the world for Law and Legal Studies (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2021).
- The School's lecturers are respected internationally, write important textbooks, and act as public

commentators on the law. Many Law teachers maintain close contact with the legal profession and local professionals contribute to the School's curriculum. International visitors to the School provide specialist courses on a regular basis, and students are able to attend guest lectures by Supreme Court Judges.

### The Law School environment

Te Kura Ture | School of Law is housed in a modern building with a specially designed Moot Court room, which is regularly used for client interviewing, witness examination, mooting, and negotiation competitions.

Law students enjoy the collegial atmosphere within the School, where they get to know each other and the staff well.

- LAWSOC, the Law Students' Society, has over 800 members and is very active, organising academic support, social activities, a range of competitions, and other events eg, the Law Revue, the Law Ball, and the Leavers' Dinner.
- The Māori Law Students' Association, Te Pūtairiki, provides a supportive environment, fostering academic excellence among Māori Law students and organising cultural and social events.
- The UC Pasifika Law Students' Association is a society dedicated to providing support and fostering networks for Pasifika Law students, both on campus and with other campuses.
- UC Women in Law encourages young women studying law to thrive in their future careers and at law school, and fights to minimise the gender gap in current Aotearoa law firms. The society encourages the spirit of inclusiveness, equality and intersectionality, and welcomes everyone.
- Law for Change UC, a club which is passionate about public interest law, that is, legal practice in the service of otherwise unrepresented or under-represented people or interests. This covers areas such as access to justice, environmental issues, criminal defence, human rights, law and social policy.

### Community and international partnerships

- There are numerous scholarships, prizes, and overseas exchange opportunities, including an internship to the United States Congress.
- Law firms and other employers come to the School each year to recruit summer clerks and graduates.



- Many Law students choose to become active in groups like Women's Refuge or Amnesty International.
- The Director of Clinical Legal Studies at UC supervises internships and community placement opportunities for UC Law students, making sure students are work-ready when they graduate.

### Career opportunities

Law degrees are popular because of the value placed on core legal skills and the career opportunities available to graduates. UC Law graduates can be found among the judiciary and at all levels of the legal profession, across Aotearoa and the world. Employers are increasingly seeking work-ready graduates. Law students at UC have the opportunity to participate in a variety of internships and community placements which will satisfy this requirement.

UC graduates can become a practice solicitor, in-house lawyer, or a self-employed barrister. Recent UC graduates have also found roles as research counsel, judge's clerk, policy analyst, and Māori development advisor.

Legal skills of research, writing, analysis, and reasoning are highly prized in many professions such as politics, policy, public service, foreign affairs, journalism, publishing, immigration, and business.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Law at UC

- Bachelor of Laws (page 91)

#### Te Kura Ture | UC School of Law

T: +64 3 369 0406

E: [law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/law](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/law)

## Linguistics

Linguistics is the scientific study of language. It addresses questions relating to the structure of language, how and why languages differ and change, how humans acquire and process language, the relationship between language and society, and the systems of speech sounds that underlie the words and utterances that we speak and hear.

For example, studying linguistics can help us to understand how children can easily learn to speak both English and te reo Māori, why Aotearoa New Zealanders sound different from Australians, why the words 'air' and 'ear' rhyme for some people but not for others, and why 'sweet as' isn't just 'slang'.

Given the unique nature of language, Linguistics is an inherently interdisciplinary field that bridges the sciences, the social sciences, and the humanities. It has links with, among other fields, Anthropology, cognitive science, Computer Science, Education, Engineering, evolutionary biology, language study, neurology, Philosophy, Psychology, and Sociology. It is therefore an ideal complementary field of study.

### Why study Linguistics at UC?

- UC is ranked in the top 100 universities in the world for Linguistics (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2021).
- Many disciplines are represented at UC's Te Kāhui Roro Reo | New Zealand Institute of Language, Brain and Behaviour, where researchers study the foundations of language as an integrated, multimodal, statistical system operating in a social, physical, and physiological context.

### Career opportunities

Linguistics provides the foundation for a wide range of jobs and careers including teaching, education, translation/interpreting, marketing, publishing, journalism, law, medicine, information technology, speech and language therapy, social research, and international relations. In fact, studying Linguistics will help prepare you for any profession that requires skills in analytical thinking, problem solving, argumentation, critical thinking, data collection and analysis, and written and oral expression.

Naturally, you will also become familiar with many different languages and cultures, and as a result, develop important cross-cultural skills.

Linguistics is often a training ground for those who chose teaching English as a second language, which is a popular career and offers excellent travel opportunities.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Linguistics at UC

- Certificate in Arts (page 103)
- Certificate in Science (page 104)
- Bachelor of Arts (page 81)
- Bachelor of Science (page 94)

### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Commerce (page 82)
- Bachelor of Data Science (page 85)
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching (page 97)
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership (page 100)

#### Department of Linguistics and English Language

T: +64 3 369 3377

E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/linguistics](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/linguistics)

## Management

Management involves creating organisational performance. People in a variety of roles practise management. Some are line managers and executives who manage teams and systems, others manage specific functions or processes in an organisation.

Studying management explores how organisations function, and how you can influence their performance. The subject is broad and you will cover a range of topics, including leadership, business strategy, organisational behaviour, people management, operations management, change, and innovation.

### Why study Management at UC?

- UC is ranked in the top 300 universities in the world for Business and Management Studies (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2021).
- Our courses are closely linked with business, and taught by leading experts in their fields.
- Our programme is strongly applied and so you will gain both knowledge and skills related to managing.

- Students can work on consulting projects dealing with current challenges in a variety of industries.

### Career opportunities

Management graduates are found in every kind of organisation. They start their careers in a wide range of roles such as trainee managers, coordinators of functions, marketing, or market research roles, and advance into positions as business consultants, strategic business analysts, and senior managers in the commercial, public, and not-for-profit sectors.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Management at UC

- Certificate in Commerce (page 103)

### As a major only

- Bachelor of Commerce (page 82)

#### Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship

T: +64 3 369 3888

E: [studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/subjects/management](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/subjects/management)

## Māori and Indigenous Health

See also *Health Sciences* on page 41.

E ngā mana, e ngā reo, nāia te reo pōwhiri ki a koutou. Tēnā koutou katoa.

The purpose of the Māori and Indigenous Health major is to prepare culturally competent graduates who are able to use, apply, and integrate Māori, bicultural, and indigenous knowledge and practices in their chosen health and social services related careers.

The holistic Māori view of health and wellbeing is an important component of the major that includes knowledge and skills in the following areas:

- **Te Ao Tangata** – Engaging with Māori: understanding, respect, te reo, interpersonal and cross-cultural communication/dialogue, and Māori health-based experiences

- **Te Ao Hauora** – Working with health professionals: promoting students' understanding of the multiple disciplines and roles involved in delivering health care to Māori, including clinicians (eg, pharmacists, doctors, physiotherapists, and psychologists), the cultural/community/clinical interface, and interprofessional/interdisciplinary collaboration
- **Ngā Ratonga Hauora** – Working with health services and health systems: providing students with a thorough grounding in sociohistorical health developments and current health system structures, including Māori and iwi community-based health and social services.

### Career opportunities

Career options for students who major in Māori and Indigenous Health include research and policy analysis or advice, health promotion, and community health liaison roles in non-governmental organisations focused on health and wellbeing, Māori and iwi health and development organisations, District Health Boards, and local government.

Students interested in progressing to postgraduate study will be well prepared as a result of this major, particularly in relation to Māori and Indigenous Studies, and/or Health.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Māori and Indigenous Health at UC

- Bachelor of Health Sciences (page 90)

#### Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development

T: +64 3 369 3333

E: [educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/health](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/health)

## Māori and Indigenous Studies

See also *Te Reo Māori* on page 76.

Māori and Indigenous Studies is a broad subject that seeks to understand the culture, knowledge, and philosophies of Māori and indigenous peoples and their economic, political, and social realities.

These studies are increasingly seen as central to education, public policy, and cultural competency in Aotearoa's bicultural and multicultural landscape.



‘All the theories that we learn are beyond just sitting in our books but actually become applicable and profitable in real business. Not only does it expand my mindset of innovation and entrepreneurship but also grants you with practical opportunities to propose and implement your business schemes.’

### Colin

Bachelor of Commerce in Management and Marketing

## Why study Māori and Indigenous Studies at UC?

- The Māori and Indigenous Studies programme is very flexible, allowing students the chance to pursue particular interests. Students majoring in other subject areas often take Māori courses to support their chosen field of study.
- We offer courses on Te Tiriti o Waitangi, Treaty of Waitangi, contemporary political issues, Māori and indigenous knowledge systems and the relationship with science, Māori and iwi development, Māori and indigenous health, Kaupapa Māori and critical theories, human rights, Aotearoa New Zealand and Māori histories, colonisation, Māori film, kapahaka, material culture, and more.

### Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies

Many students come to Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies to find and explore their identity as Aotearoa New Zealanders. Students from international backgrounds can also gain a greater understanding of local culture and practice.

Our staff in Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies operate as a whānau and we pride ourselves on being accessible in and out of classes in order to provide support and guidance for students. Staff teaching in Māori and Indigenous Studies engage with a number of research kaupapa that focus on the advancement of Māori development and knowledge.

### Career opportunities

Career paths are opening up as a result of the increasing role of Māori culture as a defining element of national culture. Changing demographics, government policies, and social attitudes will continue to see employment opportunities in the future for those with indigenous knowledge and competencies.

Careers are increasing in iwi and other Māori organisations, public health, research, teaching, government organisations, and the wider community.

Recent UC graduates have found work as community development workers, city council liaison officers, policy analysts, journalists, archivists, museum education officers, conservation workers, secondary school teachers, librarians, lawyers, development advisors, and police officers.

The broad skills gained from a Bachelor of Arts include research, writing, critical thinking, and communication; and are highly valued by employers and can enable employment opportunities in diverse careers.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Māori and Indigenous Studies at UC

- Certificate in Arts ([page 103](#))
- Bachelor of Arts ([page 81](#))

#### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Commerce ([page 82](#))
- Bachelor of Data Science ([page 85](#))
- Bachelor of Science ([page 94](#))
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching ([page 97](#))
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership ([page 100](#))

#### Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies

T: +64 3 369 3377

E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/aotahi-school-of-maori-and-indigenous-studies](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/aotahi-school-of-maori-and-indigenous-studies)

## Marketing

Our continuous exposure to advertising and sales pitches leads us to believe that marketing activities begin only when goods or services have been produced. But that is only the tip of the iceberg. Marketing is concerned with the analysis of customer needs and securing information needed to design and produce goods or services that match buyer expectations.

Strategic research methods, advertising and promotion, merchandising, sales, and management of products and services are utilised in the process, which applies to profit-oriented firms as well as not-for-profit organisations.

### Why study Marketing at UC?

- UC is ranked first in Aotearoa for research in Marketing and Tourism (Te Amorangi Mātauranga Matua | Tertiary Education Commission 2018 PBRF assessment) and our lecturers are regular recipients of teaching awards at UC.

- Students are encouraged to get involved in annual UC-wide competitions, such as *entré* for young entrepreneurs, and communities such as Te Pokapū Rakahinonga | UC Centre for Entrepreneurship. Students regularly enter and succeed in inter-university business challenges too. All these opportunities allow Marketing students to build their new product and service development, planning, project management, and teamwork skills, as well as gain real-world experience and make connections with businesses and the community.
- Internships and company-related projects taken as part of your studies count towards your degree and help enhance your résumé. Students have worked with a diverse range of organisations, such as Animates, Burgerfuel, Creatrix Ltd, Deep South Ice Cream, Golden Eagle Brewery, Harvey Cameron, Riccarton House, Top Hi-Fi, and others.

### Career opportunities

The marketing and business skills acquired at UC are relevant globally. A Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Marketing will open the door to an exciting, varied, and fast-paced career in anything from advertising and promotion, brand management, product management, market research, retail management, marketing and communications, strategic marketing, direct marketing and sales, and merchandising. Most of these jobs require a mix of quantitative, communication, and interpersonal skills.

Marketing careers provide lots of variety, since the roles and functions of marketers are constantly evolving as the business environment changes and a huge number of industries and organisation types the world over require marketers.

Graduates may enter the profession as marketing executives, officers, assistants, or coordinators, with good graduates progressing to advisors, specialists, and managers within a few years. Many marketing-trained staff end up in senior organisational roles of senior manager, director, chief officer, president, or working independently as a consultant.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)



## Study Marketing at UC

- Certificate in Commerce ([page 103](#))
- Bachelor of Commerce ([page 82](#))

### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Arts ([page 81](#))
- Bachelor of Data Science ([page 85](#))
- Bachelor of Science ([page 94](#))
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching ([page 97](#))
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership ([page 100](#))

#### Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship

T: +64 3 369 3888

E: [studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/study](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/study)

[/subjects/marketing](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/subjects/marketing)

## Mathematics

Our modern society is underpinned by many mathematical insights. Mathematics is a living subject with ideas, techniques, and theorems constantly being created, tested, and explored.

Mathematicians are at the forefront of breakthroughs in science, technology, and finance. Did you know:

- Money is kept secure when using internet banking protocols based on mathematical cryptography and prime numbers.
- Medical images such as MRI are reconstructed using mathematical tools that were first developed in the early 1800s.
- The mathematics of wavelet transformations helps us to understand seismic activity, which may one day assist us with the prediction of earthquakes.
- Mathematicians can find solutions to equations that govern the universe to help us understand physical phenomena, without the need for expensive experiments.
- Mathematical modelling can help with the protection of our native flora and fauna.

Mathematical thought is one of the greatest human achievements, and has been around for over 4,000 years. In all these millennia, mathematicians have been one step ahead and are already preparing for the technological advances of the coming generation.

## Why study Mathematics at UC?

- UC is known internationally for its involvement in Mathematics and Statistics education and research. Several members of staff have awards for their work in this area. Our research expertise informs our teaching.
- We welcome visiting scholars on the Erskine Fellowship Programme. Students benefit greatly from their teaching and the diverse perspectives they offer.
- We actively support undergraduate research through summer projects and honours dissertations, with some of our recent budding scholars heading to Oxford, Harvard, and Yale for postgraduate work.
- We have a thriving culture that encourages meeting up with like-minded students through clubs.

### Career opportunities

One of the most important quality a Mathematics graduate develops is the ability to reason logically and in depth. Mathematics is a creative, collaborative pursuit.

Mathematics graduates are highly employable in computing, finance, commerce, insurance, scientific institutions (such as Crown Research Institutes), law, teaching, and many other fields.

Employment opportunities are particularly good for people who combine qualifications in Mathematics with qualifications in other disciplines such as Physics, Statistics, Computer Science, Engineering, Management, and Economics.

Previous graduates have been employed by Macquarie Capital, Deloitte, BNY-Mellon, First NZ Capital, Te Pūtea Matua | Reserve Bank, Vero Insurance, Wynyard Security Group, and many government agencies like Kaitohutohu Kaupapa Rawa | Treasury, Tauranga Aotearoa | Stats NZ, and Hikina Whakatutuki | Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Mathematics at UC

- Certificate in Arts ([page 103](#))
- Certificate in Science ([page 104](#))
- Bachelor of Arts ([page 81](#))
- Bachelor of Science ([page 94](#))

### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Commerce ([page 82](#))
- Bachelor of Data Science ([page 85](#))
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching ([page 97](#))
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership ([page 100](#))

#### Te Kura Pāngarau | School of Mathematics and Statistics

T: +64 3 369 2233

E: [enquiries@math.canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:enquiries@math.canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/mathematics-statistics](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/mathematics-statistics)

## Mechanical Engineering

See also [Engineering on page 28](#).

Mechanical engineers design and develop everything that is moving or has moving parts – from airplanes to wind turbines to dishwashers, as well as everything from macroscopic (large) down to nanoscopic (very small). They are systematic thinkers with a sense of social responsibility that leads them to constantly seek better ways of doing things.

Many mechanical engineers specialise in areas such as materials, dynamics and controls, product design, manufacturing, energy and thermodynamics, and mechanics. Others cross over into other disciplines, working on everything from artificial organs in bioengineering to enhancing the field of nanotechnology.

The mechanical engineer may design a component, a machine, a system, or a process, and analyse their design using the principles of work, power, and energy to ensure the product functions safely, efficiently, reliably, and can be manufactured economically. Central to a mechanical engineer's role is the design and the use of information technology.

### Minor in Biomedical Engineering

There is a growing need for life-changing engineering solutions that restore function and aid in diagnosis, monitoring, rehabilitation, and delivery of care. Biomedical Engineers will develop current and emerging devices, such as prosthetics, implants, heart-rate monitors, mobility equipment, medical imaging scanners, and assistive technologies.



**‘Studying Mechanical Engineering deals with a combination of theory, modelling and design. It demands not only your intellect but also your creativity.’**

#### **Danny**

Studying towards a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Mechanical Engineering

Students will carry out practical work in biomechanics, ergonomics, usability, concept design, prototyping, and testing. The programme also examines bioethics and medical regulatory compliance, and includes an introduction to intellectual property.

#### **Why study Mechanical Engineering at UC?**

- Our students take part in a variety of research and development (R&D) projects with industry sponsors, ranging from industrial design manufacturing, biomedical applications, UAVs, and more.
- UC hosts Te Puna Pūhanga Koiora | Centre for Bioengineering, which collaborates with industry to conduct innovative research in biomedical and bioengineering areas which are adopted internationally.
- The Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Mechanical Engineering is fully accredited by Engineering New Zealand.

#### **Career opportunities**

Mechanical Engineering graduates are well equipped to meet the challenges of a rapidly changing world by applying their creativity, scientific principles, and engineering skills to find solutions to technical problems. Mechanical engineers may work in areas such as:

- product design – design and analysis of tools, toys, sporting equipment, domestic appliances, computer-aided design, finite element analysis, environmental lifecycle of products
- power generation – wind and water turbines, internal combustion engines, fuels, alternative energy sources
- transport vehicles – cars, ships, aircraft, trains, unmanned vehicles
- medical technology – medical devices for operating theatres, implants, insulin control
- building services – heating, ventilation, air conditioning, energy use analysis, water treatment plant
- manufacturing – design of manufacturing equipment, robots, design of assembly plants, industrial engineering, Industry 4.0, intelligent manufacturing, production management, minimisation of waste, vibration, and noise
- controls – automatic control of industrial plant, instrumentation, hydraulics, pneumatics
- materials – metallurgy, composites, polymers, structural failure, recycling.

The degree programme at UC has a strong focus on engineering design and professional relevance. The programme is internationally accredited, and our graduates have gone on to excel in leading technical innovation in many sub-fields.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

#### **Study Mechanical Engineering at UC**

- Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (page 87)

**Te Tari Pūhanga Pūrere | Department of Mechanical Engineering**

T: +64 3 369 2229

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/mechanical](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/mechanical)

## **Mechatronics Engineering**

*See also Engineering on page 28.*

Mechatronics is the field behind the “Smart Products and Systems” that increasingly dominate many aspects of our lives. It sits at the intersection of mechanical, electrical, and computer engineering, and combines sensors, software, and motors to create innovative and amazing new devices.

These mechatronic systems can be found manipulating the smallest bits of matter, in spacecraft, as well as throughout your home and town. From smart phones and TVs, to smart energy grids to smart cars and smart medical care and devices. They are everywhere, making life better, greener, healthier, more productive, and more interesting.

During the coming decades, we will see an explosion of these automated systems further aiding our lives. Robots are widely used to automate manufacturing processes for productivity benefits, quality consistency, and reduction/elimination of physically hard and/or hazardous labour. Mobile machines, such as Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV), Autonomous Underwater Vehicle (AUV), and Autonomous Ground Vehicle (AGV), are deployed to operate in such environments.

The vast discipline of Mechatronics Engineering does not stop at the visible world. Micro and nano electro-mechanical systems (MEMS/NEMS) are an ever increasing branch of mechatronics research and technology for applications such as atom-scale microscopy and spectroscopy, micro and nano fabrication, big data storage, sensor technology, medical drug delivery, and many more.

## Why study Mechatronics Engineering at UC?

- Mechatronics studies at UC is a project-based programme, with hands-on skills development and robotics laboratories throughout the degree.
- Final-year project work includes real-world research with UC's industry partners, including commercial and industrial design.
- The Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Mechatronics Engineering is fully accredited by Engineering New Zealand.

## Career opportunities

Graduates with a Mechatronics Engineering degree can take up careers in a wide spectrum of industries, including the robotics, aerospace, chemical, gaming, internet/cloud/software, defence, automotive, and manufacturing industries. Mechatronics graduates also work in businesses that require extensive computer infrastructure and algorithms, such as banking and commerce.

Within these industries, Mechatronics Engineering graduates could be design engineers, software engineers, project planners, product designers, or project managers.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

## Study Mechatronics Engineering at UC

- Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (page 87)

**Te Tari Pūhanga Pūrere, Pūhanga Kōhikohiko | Department of Mechanical Engineering, Mechatronics Programme**  
T: +64 3 369 2166  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/mechatronics](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/mechatronics)

## Media and Communication

*See also Communication on page 20.*

Communication shapes the world we live in – whether by media professionals, companies, or individuals on social media. In Media and Communication, you will learn how to analyse, produce, and harness the power of communication media.

You will study how communication is produced in television, social media, and in organisational life, and how it is interpreted by people within their own social worlds. You will explore how media

build community, reinforce gender norms, drive social change by holding the powerful accountable, and much more. The subject provides an important perspective on politics and culture, and on the operation of business and management.

## Why study Media and Communication at UC?

- The spectacular growth of Media and Communication at UC reflects the robust growth of media as a profession and the strength of our internationally recognised staff.
- Our curriculum balances critical and applied courses, making sure students have a broad set of skills they can use to contribute to society.
- Te Tari Mātai Pāpāho | Department of Media and Communication maintains close relationships with professional media, which ensures numerous visits by guest speakers from the industry and associated industry organisations. Internationally renowned professors from all over the world visit the department every semester, giving public presentations, research seminars, and guest lectures. Some recent fellows came from Cardiff University, University of Florida, George Washington University, University of Helsinki, University of Bradford, and the Danish School of Media and Journalism.

## Career opportunities

Media and Communication courses are an excellent preparation for a career in a communication industry or profession, from the news media to marketing or government communication. While many Media and Communication graduates enter careers directly related to their studies, some graduates tend to initially enter careers that seek university graduates of any discipline, but which offer ample opportunity to use their knowledge, skills, and perspectives on communication in society.

Many organisations place a high value on people who can develop relationships between media and the public as well as manage internal communications. These same skills are also valued by government departments and agencies, both in liaising with the public and in developing policy.

Media and Communication graduates are employed as journalists/reporters, social media editors, broadcasting presenters/producers, public relations officers, policy analysts/advisors, communications

advisors, digital marketing executives, publishers/editors, web and app designers, business development executives, account managers, and entrepreneurs.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

## Study Media and Communication at UC

- Certificate in Arts (page 103)
- Bachelor of Arts (page 81)

## Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Commerce (page 82)
- Bachelor of Data Science (page 85)
- Bachelor of Science (page 94)
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching (page 97)
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership (page 100)

**Te Kura Mātāpuna Tangata | School of Language, Social and Political Sciences**  
T: +64 3 369 3377  
E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/media-and-communication](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/media-and-communication)

## Medicinal Chemistry

*See also Chemistry on page 15.*

Medicinal Chemistry explores the design and creation of new medicinal drugs for the treatment and prevention of illnesses.

This major will take students through the entire lifecycle of creating medicines, from discovering and isolating medicinal agents within natural and synthetic sources, through to clinical trials, ethical and regulatory approvals, and sustainable production and sales.

UC's programme also includes introductory courses in business and commercial opportunities, such as intellectual properties and patents of new medicines.

The pharmaceutical industry is growing globally, and there is a high demand for more medicinal chemists to create life-changing medicines.

## Why study Medicinal Chemistry at UC?

- Te Kura Matū | School of Physical and Chemical Sciences is equipped with excellent facilities, both in undergraduate laboratories and for research work.
- Students in the later years of the major will be able to get involved in the School's research endeavours, with



current research interests focused on the discovery of bioactive molecules for therapies and therapeutic agents.

- UC's programme has a unique focus on the bioactivity of Aotearoa and Polynesian flora and fauna, traditional rongoā Māori medicines, and healthcare issues specific to our bicultural community.
- Final year courses give an introduction to the drug production and business marketing process, preparing students for work in the pharmaceutical industry or even patenting their own products.

### Career opportunities

Medicinal Chemistry students will have practical experience in synthetic and organic chemistry, pharmaceuticals, and microbiology, as well as non-laboratory skills in project management, scientific communication, commercial marketing, and collaboration with a variety of other scientific and business fields.

They will find a variety of rewarding roles within the global pharmaceutical industry, as well as in hospital clinics, private laboratories, biomedical companies, Crown Research Institutes, universities, and among many therapeutic and healthcare services. Graduates may also be interested in reviewing global compliance guidelines and new drug applications, with regulatory bodies such as the US Food and Drug Administration (FDA).

The major will also prepare graduates for further postgraduate research studies in modern medicine and healthcare.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Medicinal Chemistry at UC

- Certificate in Science (page 104)

#### As a major only

- Bachelor of Science (page 94)

#### Te Kura Matū | School of Physical and Chemical Sciences

T: +64 3 369 3100

E: [physical-chemical-sciences@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:physical-chemical-sciences@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/phys-chem/medicinal-chemistry](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/phys-chem/medicinal-chemistry)

## Music

The music industry is a dynamic employment market, offering paid work to a vast array of practitioners around the world. Music is an art form that has prevailed across all cultures and societies throughout history.

Much of the rapid development of the music industry has occurred very recently in the last 25 years as a result of the explosion of digital technology and re-definition of social communities and culture. This has opened up new areas of expertise for music professionals, alongside the more traditional roles of teaching, conducting, music leadership, and performing.

### Why study Music at UC?

Te Kura Puoro | School of Music offers an exciting range of courses at all levels in performance, composition, songwriting, digital music, music history, and musicianship, as well as internships and collaborative projects.

The Bachelor of Music degree offers pathways for students and a broad range of career opportunities for aspiring professional musicians. The three majors focus on:

- **Musical Culture** (includes music theory, musicianship analysis, music history, internships, and community music) **page 53**
- **New Music** (including composition, songwriting, and digital music) **page 53**
- **Performance** (features include weekly lessons, group classes, and master classes) **page 55.**

Music courses are open to students across the University, providing a wide choice of high-quality courses for Music majors, and for those studying other qualifications who wish to include music studies in their degree.

### Choosing your degree programme

The Bachelor of Music is a specialist degree for those who want to concentrate most of their studies on Music, majoring in Performance, New Music, or Musical Culture.

The Bachelor of Arts major or minor in Music offers flexibility to combine Music study with other subjects. BA students studying other majors or minors can also choose from a wide selection of Music courses.



**‘It’s really fun doing a MusB and a BSc! Getting to combine theory-based Science courses and practical Music courses creates variation in what you study and opens up unique job opportunities in the future. In Music even the non-performance courses aren’t exam-based and involve a substantial amount of practical work, and in Psychology I get to learn about how and why the brain works.’**

#### Antonia

Studying towards a Bachelor Music in Performance and a Bachelor of Science in Psychology

Music can also be taken as a minor within the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Sport Coaching, and Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership.

Double degrees, for example a BA and MusB combination, are another option.

### Career opportunities

Music graduates are found in a wide range of occupations including positions in:

- performing contexts such as orchestras, choirs, opera houses, and ensembles
- educational contexts such as conservatories, universities, and schools
- leadership contexts such as arts administration and management.

UC Music graduates also work in fields such as journalism, television and radio (planning and production), publishing, and in technical areas such as recording, digital music, sound engineering, and music technology.

People with musical talent are sought by festival organisers and arts organisations.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Music at UC

- Certificate in Arts ([page 103](#))
- Bachelor of Arts ([page 81](#))
- Bachelor of Music ([page 92](#))

### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Commerce ([page 82](#))
- Bachelor of Data Science ([page 85](#))
- Bachelor of Science ([page 94](#))
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching ([page 97](#))
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership ([page 100](#))

#### Te Kura Puoro | School of Music

T: +64 3 369 4411

E: [music@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:music@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-music](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-music)

## Musical Culture

*See also Music on [page 52](#).*

Music is an integral part of contemporary culture globally. This major investigates histories and contents of music-making, locally and internationally.

Topics include popular music, musical philosophy, musics of the world, musical heritage of the western world, and music in the community.

### Career opportunities

Majoring in Musical Culture will position you well for many vocations. The breadth of understanding you will gain through the degree will provide you with a wide array of skills necessary as a music teacher in schools, music researcher and journalist, festival organiser, arts administrator, and music leader in the community.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Musical Culture at UC

- Bachelor of Music ([page 92](#))

#### Te Kura Puoro | School of Music

T: +64 3 369 4411

E: [music@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:music@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-music](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-music)

## Natural Resources Engineering

*See also Engineering on [page 28](#).*

Natural resources engineers protect, improve, and maintain the sustainability of the natural resources we depend on. These resources include land, soils, water, the air and atmosphere, renewable energy, and biological resources (including agriculture and horticulture).

Natural resources engineers consider the interconnectedness of human and natural systems. They work in interdisciplinary teams and partner with communities, including mana whenua, to come up with creative approaches to solve the complex and large-scale challenges facing our communities, like their development, food production, and the conservation and management of our natural resources.

Natural resources engineers are:

- planners, designers, constructors, and operators of the built environment (the spaces where people live and our communities' infrastructure systems)
- kaitiaki (stewards of our natural environment)
- innovators and integrators of ideas, people, and technology
- managers of risk and uncertainty
- leaders in discussions and decisions shaping public policy pertaining to the built environment and our community.

### Why study Natural Resources Engineering at UC?

- Civil and Natural Resources Engineering at UC is ranked 9th in the world in Civil Engineering (Academic Ranking of World Universities of Academic Subjects, 2020), and in the top 100 universities in the world for Civil and Structural Engineering (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2021).
- UC is the only university in the world that offers this programme.
- World-class, high-tech laboratories on campus.
- Strong mentorship opportunities.
- Ability to build and compete in fun and engaging programmes, such as the 3rd and 4th year South Island field trip, and the 2nd year camp.
- Close community of students and professors.
- The Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Natural Resources Engineering is fully accredited by Engineering New Zealand.

### Career opportunities

Natural resources engineers are sought after for their unique expertise. They are scarce in the professional workplace and there are plenty of exciting careers, including research and academic opportunities in Aotearoa and all around the world.

Recent graduates have found positions with professional engineering consultancies, local and regional councils, primary industry companies, central government departments, and Crown Research Institutes.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

Study Natural Resources Engineering at UC

- Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (page 92)

**Te Tari Pūhanga Metarahi, Rawa Taiao | Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering**  
T: +64 3 369 3113  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/cnre](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/cnre)

## New Music

See also Music on page 52.

A broad range of courses offer opportunities to engage with music technologies, notated composition, songwriting, recording techniques, computer music, and collaborative projects.

### How to apply

For entry into first-year composition and songwriting courses, a short application is required. Applications should be made to Te Kura Puoro | School of Music by **31 January 2022**.

### Career opportunities

Majoring in New Music will give you significant hands-on experience writing music for instruments, voice, creating music with computers, and working with performers and improvisers. Careers could include sound design, film composition, songwriting, and recording.

You will also be well placed to move into training as a school music teacher or other educator, working with younger musicians who are developing their own music.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study New Music at UC

- Bachelor of Music (page 92)

**Te Kura Puoro | School of Music**  
T: +64 3 369 4411  
E: [music@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:music@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-music](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-music)

## Operations and Supply Chain Management

How do you make sure that people, money, materials, and buildings are used efficiently across the whole organisation? How can you as a manager/planner ensure that your organisation is successful in achieving its goals? These are big questions and it is obvious that a broad number of skills are involved in such an important business role.

Operations and Supply Chain Management (OSCM) is applicable to most organisations and is concerned with the design, planning, and management of all facilities, processes, and activities required to transform resources into goods and services.

Operational managers control more than 70% of organisational resources (people, money, materials, and buildings) used in the production of goods or in providing services. Successful operations managers also need knowledge of marketing, human resource management, and finance.

### Why study Operations and Supply Chain Management at UC?

- UC's OSCM courses focus on issues such as operations strategy, performance management, supply chain management, procurement, product design, process design, planning, inventory management, project management, quality management, and continuous improvement.
- OSCM is beneficial for students who study disciplines such as Marketing, Human Resource Management, Finance, Information Systems, and Engineering. The flexibility of the Bachelor of Commerce makes double majors, as well as double degrees, possible. By adding OSCM to your studies, you can broaden your education and enhance the prospect of progress in your chosen career.

### Career opportunities

Every organisation, whether a company or a not-for-profit organisation, has some operations function to it, so the skills learnt in OSCM courses are widely applicable.

Operations and Supply Chain Management provides graduates with the skills and understanding to enable them to function as supply chain managers, production planners, operations managers,



**'I've always been interested in how things go from nothing to something, the processes surrounding this and how they can be improved. I chose my majors so I get an overall picture of the process and could learn more about strategy and innovation in a management context. I wanted to make the world a better place through efficiency and innovation.'**

### Tanisha

*Ngāti Raukawa*  
Bachelor of Commerce in Operations and Supply Chain Management, Strategy and Entrepreneurship, and Management Account Champion, Mainfreight Ltd



quality managers, project managers, procurement managers, business analysts, and management consultants. Many graduates are expected to rise to senior management levels.

Students in other disciplines often find it valuable to include some OSCM courses in their degree programme, as exposure to the principles of OSCM has become an assumed part of the training of quantitative social scientists as well as accountants, computer specialists, and engineers.

For examples of jobs in this area, visit [www.cips.org](http://www.cips.org) and for further career information, please go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Operations and Supply Chain Management at UC

- Bachelor of Commerce (page 82)

#### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Arts (page 81)
- Bachelor of Data Science (page 85)
- Bachelor of Science (page 94)
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching (page 97)
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership (page 100)

#### Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship

T: +64 3 369 3888

E: [studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/subjects)

[/operations-and-supply-chain-management](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/operations-and-supply-chain-management)

## Painting

See also *Fine Arts* on page 35.

Initial studies in Painting proceed from a mix of traditional and contemporary painting practice. Students are encouraged to develop a sound grasp of the rationale belonging to such practices and a practical knowledge of the basic formal issues that guide them.

Advanced studies are designed to encourage students to deal with more recent painting practice in depth so that, by the time their studies have completed, they are able to maintain a high level of personally-directed activity consistent with established practice in their field.

#### Career opportunities

Graduates in Painting will find careers as professional artists, art gallery directors,

consultants, art conservators, art critics, art historians, lecturers, and art teachers.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Painting at UC

- Bachelor of Fine Arts (page 88)

#### Te Kura Kōwaiwai | Ilam School of Fine Arts

T: +64 3 369 3377

E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-fine-arts](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-fine-arts)

## Performance

See also *Music* on page 52.

For proficient performers, UC offers individual lessons and group classes in a wide range of musical instruments and voice, alongside opportunities to join large and small ensembles and the UC Chamber Choir, Consortia.

Classes are also offered in Conducting for all Bachelor of Music students at 300-level.

#### How to apply

Entry into the Performance major is limited and based on an application. Applications for Performance courses should be made to Te Kura Puoro | School of Music as soon as possible (no later than **20 September**). Early auditions begin the weekend of 22 August.

#### Career opportunities

Majoring in Performance will provide you with essential experience as a soloist and ensemble performer, participating regularly in public performances in Ōtautahi Christchurch city and beyond. Many UC graduates have gained professional positions in orchestras, choirs, musical theatre, and broadcasting. Other career paths include music education, music therapy, and arts administration and leadership.

People with strong musical talents are highly sought after by event organisers and arts businesses.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Performance at UC

- Bachelor of Music (page 92)

#### Te Kura Puoro | School of Music

T: +64 3 369 4411

E: [music@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:music@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-music](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-music)

## Performance Analysis

See also *Sport Coaching* on page 71.

Performance Analysis is about collating real data to provide accurate information about performance and forecasting of future results. As well as collating statistics, students are taught to gather performance data, analyse, and identify significant patterns eg, decipher a SWOT Analysis (strengths, weaknesses, opportunities, and threats) to understand the strengths of your own athletes as well as those of your competitor.

You will learn to communicate this data effectively, in the form of written and verbal reports to managers, athletes, and coaches. You will then be able to support and advise on the analysis of skill performance in team and individual settings, using a range of equipment and analytical tools.

#### Career opportunities

Rewarding careers can be gained in professional and community sport coaching, administration and strategic management, as well as physical education, primary teaching, and coach and athlete development.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Performance Analysis at UC

- Bachelor of Sport Coaching (page 97)

#### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Arts (page 81)
- Bachelor of Commerce (page 82)
- Bachelor of Data Science (page 85)
- Bachelor of Science (page 94)
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership (page 100)

#### Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development

T: +64 3 369 3333

E: [educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/education](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/education)

## Philosophy

Are killer drones immoral? What about genetic engineering? Should rich countries give substantially more in overseas aid? Are there objective moral truths? Does God exist? Could we survive death as computer uploads? What is consciousness? Can machines think? What is the difference between science and myth? Why do we enjoy art? Is time travel possible? These are a few of the questions that are studied in UC Philosophy classes.

Philosophy teaches you how to think about such questions rationally, carefully, and clearly. These skills are of real value in the workplace, and also when dealing with more theoretical aspects of other disciplines, including professional subjects such as Law, Nursing, and even Engineering.

### Why study Philosophy at UC?

- UC offers world-class expertise in specific areas of Philosophy and a broad-based degree. The Department is a tight-knit group who go the extra mile to help students.
- The Philosophy degree is flexible, allowing students to pursue very different pathways. This flexibility also allows students majoring in other subjects to add Philosophy courses to their degree, and this distinctiveness gives an edge in the job market.
- Areas of specialisation in Philosophy at UC include ethics, bioethics, epistemology and metaphysics, logic, history of philosophy, history and philosophy of science and technology, cognitive science and philosophy of mind, philosophy and foundations of computing, philosophy of artificial intelligence, philosophy of language, and political philosophy. There are also specialised courses on famous figures such as Plato, Descartes, Wittgenstein, and Turing.
- Philosophy Internships are increasingly popular with UC students; these provide a chance to hone skills, gain work experience, meet potential employers, and build a CV.

### Career opportunities

The intellectual skills that Philosophy teaches lead to success in many different careers. Philosophy graduates are sought after by industry, government, education, and the financial sector. Many sectors increasingly require people who can think independently and creatively, write clearly, apply logic, solve abstract problems, and communicate precisely. This is what Philosophy students learn to do.

Internationally, Philosophy has been recognised as providing excellent preparation for careers in medicine, business, and law.

Recent UC graduates in Philosophy have become policy analysts, lawyers, web developers, teachers, environmental and sustainability advisors, research managers, popular science writers, claims analysts, video game designers, e-learning executives, engineers, film-makers, doctors, business analysts, publishers, editors, science journalists, software engineers, technical writers, university administrators, and university lecturers.

Many of our graduates have gone on to further study in Aotearoa or overseas.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Philosophy at UC

- Certificate in Arts (page 103)
- Certificate in Science (page 104)
- Bachelor of Arts (page 81)
- Bachelor of Science (page 94)

### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Commerce (page 82)
- Bachelor of Data Science (page 85)
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching (page 97)
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership (page 100)

#### Department of Philosophy

T: +64 3 369 3377

E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/philosophy](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/philosophy)

## Photography

See also *Fine Arts* on page 35.

Studies in Photography begin with a comprehensive introduction to photographic principles, an exploration of photography as a device for communicating information, ideas and personal insights, and an introduction to the basic materials and processes of photographic practice.

Further studies involve an examination of the procedures which are distinctive to photography and how these procedures can be used for documentary and artistic expression.

Advanced studies are individually constructed; they focus on projects concerned with expressive aspects of the medium, and are encouraged to see their work and to examine it critically within its historical and sociological context.

### Career opportunities

Photography students gain careers as professional artists, art gallery directors, photojournalists, commercial photographers, consultants, art critics, art historians, lecturers, and art teachers.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Photography at UC

- Bachelor of Fine Arts (page 88)

#### Te Kura Kōwaiwai | Ilam School of Fine Arts

T: +64 3 369 3377

E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-fine-arts](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-fine-arts)

## Physical Education

See also *Sport Coaching* on page 71.

Graduates develop a valuable set of skills including knowledge of human movement; health and physical activity; awareness of the holistic nature of health and movement; interpretive and analytical thinking; and leadership, organisational, and interpersonal skills.

It is a popular major for students wishing to follow a recognised pathway to teaching, in particular physical education and health teaching. It supports and informs learning and skill development in the classroom. There is the option to include an additional teaching subject such as mathematics or science, when combined with a graduate teaching qualification.

### Career opportunities

Combined with a recognised teaching qualification, physical education opens up career opportunities nationally and internationally. You will gain transferrable skills that enable you to work in a range of jobs including primary and secondary teaching, education management, policy and planning, sports and recreation, community health, local government, and sport development and coaching.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Physical Education at UC

#### Major only

- Bachelor of Sport Coaching (page 97)

**Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development**

T: +64 3 369 3333

E: [educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/education](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/education)

## Physics

What type of student might consider a Physics degree? As a child, famous UC alumnus Ernest Rutherford was intrigued by seeing a stick apparently bend when dipped into a farm bucket of water; Albert Einstein asked how his face would appear in a hand-held mirror if he ran at some significant fraction of the speed of light. A budding physicist may share this fascination with and curiosity about the natural world.

Physics aims to understand the behaviour of matter and energy from the scale of subatomic particles to that of the Universe itself. From computers to communication systems, architecture to agriculture; modern life is overwhelmingly built using the understanding of nature that physics provides.

We are currently in an incredibly exciting period in Physics. The technological advances of the last 20 years have had an enormous impact on all our lives and almost all of these rely on advances in Physics. Modern physics provides a framework for understanding – and contributing to – major advances in technology now and in the future.

### Why study Physics at UC?

UC physicists are currently involved in the following exciting projects:

- building huge laser equipment to study gravitational waves
- creating tiny nanoelectronic devices that can act as transistors or sensors
- measuring the behaviour of the upper atmosphere in order to understand global warming
- obtaining fundamental theoretical understandings of cosmology and subatomic physics.

Te Kura Matū | School of Physical and Chemical Sciences has many collaborations nationally and internationally that give access to some of the best facilities around the world. For example, UC is a member of CERN, the enormous particle accelerator centre in Geneva and also collaborates with the Van der Veer Institute and hospitals on medical imaging and radiation therapy.



**‘For me, everything we simply do not know makes the areas of Physics and Astronomy so particularly alluring. Space is literally the final frontier, and as someone who loves to explore, what better field is there to enter but the one which shall make possible that expedition into the unknown?’**

#### Alex

Studying towards a Bachelor of Science in Mathematics and Physics



The Ōtautahi Christchurch Aerospace Strategic Plan aims to make the city the centre of Aotearoa New Zealand's aerospace technology sector by 2025, which will extensively use UC's facilities and research programmes, and offer students internships and other entrepreneurial opportunities in the industry.

UC is ranked in the top 300 universities in the world for Physics and Astronomy (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2021).

### Career opportunities

Many of our graduates are employed as physicists and can be found at Crown Research Institutes, the National Radiation Laboratory, medical physics departments of hospitals or universities, and the Meteorological Service, among others.

Some Physics graduates are not employed as scientists – however, their analytical skills, numeracy, and all-round thinking ability are in demand in many industries. Some of these graduates are snapped up by the IT and electronics industries, but those same skills are equally valued by merchant banks, stock brokers, and other financial services companies, as well as by the armed services, police, and aerospace industries (including airlines such as Air New Zealand).

Teaching, journalism, and science communication also need people with Physics training.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Physics at UC

- Certificate in Science (page 104)
- Bachelor of Science (page 94)

### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Arts (page 81)
- Bachelor of Commerce (page 82)
- Bachelor of Data Science (page 85)
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching (page 97)
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership (page 100)

#### Te Kura Matū | School of Physical and Chemical Sciences

T: +64 3 369 3100

E: [physical-chemical-sciences@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:physical-chemical-sciences@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/phys-chem/physics](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/phys-chem/physics)

## Political Communication

See also *Communication* on page 20.

The Political Communication major within the Bachelor of Communication is ideal for those wanting to be directly part of the political process and help advance social change.

Students will develop key knowledge and communication skills to cover a multitude of political topics; such as policy development, international relations, public health risks, environmental issues, economical change, and foreign crises. The ability to gather and analyse data, and translate these for the public and other stakeholders, is an important component of Political Communication.

This major offers particular training in ethical media practice related to managing political communication, including crisis, risk, and reputational communications to alleviate negative reaction; engaging the community in politics; advocacy campaigns; data analytics; and an understanding of how media can impact politics, and public perceptions.

There is a focus on both local Aotearoa political communication practices and on global politics, which prepares students for a career in either space.

The degree's strong emphasis in applied learning gives students the opportunity to take part in industry projects on real-world political cases, and also internship roles in local communities.

### Career opportunities

With their expertise in policies, media impact, and communication complex information to a range of audiences, graduates of the Political Communication major are well equipped for roles in government, non-profit sectors, corporate, and creative communication industries. Political Communication graduates will have the ability to work in a variety of global settings.

They would make ideal communication advisors or consultants, data analysts, political commentators, marketers, and public relations coordinators.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Political Communication at UC

- Bachelor of Communication (page 83)

#### Te Kura Mātāpuna Tangata | School of Language, Social and Political Sciences

T: +64 3 369 3377

E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/media-and-communication](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/media-and-communication)

## Political Science and International Relations

Are you interested in making a difference to the world around you? Does the future of Aotearoa New Zealand's democracy interest you? Do news about politics and elections in other countries capture your interest? Are you concerned about major issues in international politics and international security? How about issues such as development, human rights, health, environment, nationalism, foreign policy, or peace and conflict? How social change happens and how power and resources are allocated in society? Do you want to think, study, examine, and critically analyse these questions and pursue a career based on your interest? If so, you should study Political Science and International Relations.

Political Science is often called the study of who gets what, where, how, and why. It is the independent and informed study of our communities and how we make decisions collectively as governments, why we behave as we do as citizens, and how we make public policy choices for the future.

Political scientists use a variety of theories, ideas, tools, and methods to: examine local, national, regional, and global processes, institutions, and relationships; to consider how we ought to live as political communities; and how we can create change.

### Why study Political Science and International Relations at UC?

- Mātai Tōrangapū, Hononga Tāwāhi Department of Political Science and International Relations at UC has attained national and international visibility for the strength of its teaching and academic research. Academic staff members are recognised internationally in fields as diverse as democracy, political parties and elections, environmental politics and policy, humanitarian intervention,

science and technology policy, Chinese politics, East Asian politics, South East Asian politics, and international security and international relations.

- Academic staff members foster an environment in which students are supported toward achieving their goals as citizens, young leaders and as scholars, and where networks of fellow graduates and employers are nurtured to help with career planning and mentoring.
- UC is ranked in the top 200 universities in the world for Politics and International Studies (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2021).
- UC is ranked first in Aotearoa for research in Political Science, International Relations and Public Policy (Te Amorangi Mātauranga Matua | Tertiary Education Commission 2018 PBRF assessment).

### Career opportunities

Political Science and International Relations students gain a versatile set of skills that can be applied in a wide range of exciting careers both within politics (international, national, and local political institutions eg, the UN, humanitarian inter-governmental organisations, parliaments, city councils) and in more diverse areas such as law, business, education, and journalism.

Recent graduates have been employed in the Ministries of Defence, of Justice, and of Foreign Affairs and Trade, as well as Kaitohutohu Kaupapa Rawa | Treasury, Te Puni Kōkiri, Pāremata Aotearoa Parliament, Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, Te Tira Tiaki Government Communications Security Bureau, Te Pā Whakamarumaru | Security Intelligence Service, Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, and Rīpeka Whero Aotearoa | Red Cross.

Political Science and International Relations specialists fare well in roles that value a questioning mind, superb communication skills, and a strong understanding of systems and social issues such as the news media, trade unions, teaching, and the finance industry (eg, banking and investment).

A number of our senior students have also gone on to further study and to teach at prestigious overseas universities.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Political Science and International Relations at UC

- Certificate in Arts (page 103)
- Bachelor of Arts (page 81)

### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Commerce (page 82)
- Bachelor of Data Science (page 85)
- Bachelor of Science (page 94)
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching (page 97)
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership (page 100)

**Te Kura Mātāpuna Tangata | School of Language, Social and Political Sciences**

T: +64 3 369 3377

E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/political-science-and-international-relations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/political-science-and-international-relations)

## Population Health Data Science

See also [Data Science](#) on page 24.

Population Health Data Science explores the relationships between the physical environment and people's health. This major will prepare you to analyse data using geospatial information science (GIS) and help find patterns and potential solutions to health problems affecting our society.

The applications for geomapping health data are hugely varied; from measuring air quality in dense urban areas, to finding the source of water pollution in our rivers, to calculating traffic accident high-risk zones, or mapping disease outbreak in highly populated cities.

You will be able to examine data for use in large-scale clinical data research, or in public health systems and policy.

### Why study Population Health Data Science at UC?

- Practical learning in this major will see you using state-of-the-art computer and software labs, and using UC's connections with Manawa Health Hub and research centres such as Te Taiwhenua o te Hauora | GeoHealth Laboratory and Toi Hangarau | Geospatial Research Institute.
- UC is ranked first in Aotearoa for research in Public Health (Te Amorangi Mātauranga Matua | Tertiary Education Commission 2018 PBRF assessment).

### Career opportunities

With environmental and economic changes affecting the globe, more organisations and research efforts are looking to combat issues ranging from environmental contamination, socio-demographic change



‘A lot of my family have been teachers in the past. My granny especially loved it and I want to be just like her! I love working with kids and getting the opportunity to have a positive impact on their lives.’

**Caitlin**

Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)

and inequality, and disease control, for example the World Health Organisation. Geospatial health science has been identified on Immigration New Zealand's current Long-Term Skill Shortage List.

You will find work in spatial analysis, software development, health research and statistics, policy, consultancies, and the public health sector.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Population Health Data Science at UC

- Bachelor of Data Science (page 85)

#### Te Kura Pāngarau | School of Mathematics and Statistics

T: +64 3 369 2233

E: [enquiries@math.canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:enquiries@math.canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/mathematics-statistics](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/mathematics-statistics)

## Primary Teacher Education

See also Teacher Education on page 76.

Teaching at a primary level allows you to discover the potential of each child, encourage their learning (perhaps beginning a lifelong appreciation of it), and provide important relationships and experiences that will make a real difference to their lives.

If you are energetic, committed, creative, have good literacy and numeracy skills, and enjoy working with kids, teaching is a positive and varied career to consider.

### Career opportunities

The contacts and experiences from teaching placements can often provide a good springboard into the working world.

UC Primary Teacher Education graduates have gained teaching and management positions in primary, intermediate, middle, and area schools across Aotearoa. Internationally recognised, UC teaching qualifications can open up teaching opportunities abroad too.

Transferable skills apply to roles outside of teaching eg, educational publishing, policy, advocacy, consultancy, community development, social work, and the police.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers)

### Study Primary Teaching at UC

- Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) (page 99)
- Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary)
- Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary)
- Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary)

#### Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development

T: +64 3 369 3333

E: [educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/education](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/education)

## Product Design

Product Design is an interdisciplinary mix of creative design, with courses from science, engineering, and business.

Product designers plan and develop items for use in homes, businesses, and industry. From creating a new lightweight kayak or a phone app, to formulating natural cosmetics or a virtual training world, studying Product Design will equip you for a wide range of occupations.

UC's Product Design degree offers majors in:

- Applied Immersive Game Design (page 10)
- Chemical Formulation Design (page 15)
- Industrial Product Design (page 44).

Graduates will be able to develop creative ideas based on their knowledge of related sciences and engineering disciplines, as well as gain the practical business skills needed to commercialise new product ideas.

This degree will prepare you for a modern career path in many areas of Aotearoa New Zealand's innovative economy.

### Why study Product Design at UC?

- The Bachelor of Product Design (BProdDesign) is a three-year professional degree – the only university degree of its kind in Te Waipounamu South Island.
- Conjoint programmes leading to a BProdDesign/BCom, or a BProdDesign/BSc, can be completed in just four years.
- Students will have access to state-of-the-art facilities such as laboratory, computer, and testing facilities.

- UC is ranked 285th in the world for Engineering and Technology, and in the top 300 universities in the world for Business and Management Studies (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2021).

### Career opportunities

The scope of product design roles is widening from the traditional commercial product design to include the design of user experiences, systems, and processes, as well as implementing virtual reality into existing applications. Increasingly, many industrial and product designers work in multidisciplinary teams.

Graduates may be employed in large manufacturing companies, design agencies, educational and training companies, game development companies, engineering consultancies, or central and local government. They may do design work for businesses in many industries such as medical, home appliances, packaging, computing, graphic design, education, cosmetics, or therapeutics and pharmaceutical companies.

More broadly, Product Design graduates will be prepared to work in a variety of roles for modern companies that not only require a technical background, but value innovation, customer focus, and business sense.

Product designers may also choose to start their own company.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Product Design at UC

- Bachelor of Product Design (page 93)

#### Te Kura Hanga Otinga | School of Product Design

T: +64 3 369 4271 or +64 3 369 4272

E: [productdesign@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:productdesign@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/product-design](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/product-design)



‘In our lab experiments, we disassemble daily use appliances to understand how the materials make the appliance work. We also test the strength of 3D printed materials, this is a very good learning experience at the start of the course. The interactive learning method has really increased my curiosity for the course.’

#### Gursamrath

Studying towards a Bachelor of Product Design in Industrial Product Design

## Professional and Community Engagement

Professional and Community Engagement (PACE) studies is an ideal complement to your degree. Training in this area will help you to develop key transferrable skills such as communication, problem-solving, organisational, and interpersonal skills. These will be honed through relevant work experience, projects, and internships.

Working jointly on projects with businesses and community organisations, PACE students learn to provide productive outcomes, develop strategies, and enhance their communication skills, and while increasing their employability in the process.

### Why study Professional and Community Engagement at UC?

- UC has led the way in Australasia with its popular PACE Internships programme – a unique offering by Te Rāngai Toi Tangata College of Arts open to any student across UC. PACE students have completed over 300 internship projects in recent years, ranging from media strategy development, event organisation, marketing, and fundraising, to health advocacy, environmental advice, and policy analysis.
- In Ōtautahi Christchurch central business district, UC students are able to get involved in social media strategies, public art events, urban transformation projects, GIS mapping, event management and more. Nowhere else in Aotearoa are students getting so much exposure to social innovation and entrepreneurship, the chance to reshape a city, and create meaningful and personalised environments that make a difference to the communities in which they live.

### Career opportunities

By being involved in the PACE programme, you will learn to identify the strengths you bring to the workplace and understand how your degree has prepared you to work with local and international communities.

PACE students have an edge over other graduates, as they will have had the chance to develop their communication, creativity, problem-solving, and critical thinking skills in real-world scenarios.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

## Study Professional and Community Engagement at UC

### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Arts ([page 81](#))
- Bachelor of Commerce ([page 82](#))
- Bachelor of Data Science ([page 85](#))
- Bachelor of Science ([page 94](#))
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching ([page 97](#))
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership ([page 100](#))

### Internships Coordinator

T: +64 3 369 4368

E: [paceinternships@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:paceinternships@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts)

[/internships-programme](http://internships-programme)

## Psychology

Psychology is the scientific study of behaviour and associated biological, cognitive, and social processes in humans and other animals. It is a rapidly developing field touching on all aspects of human life. Advances in neuro-imaging and molecular biology are enhancing our understanding of how the brain works, while increasingly complex theories are being developed to understand behavioural development of individuals and groups. Major advances are being made in understanding and treating psycho-pathologies such as anxiety, depression, eating disorders, and addictions.

Psychology students are trained to:

- think independently and critically about psychological issues
- become knowledgeable about the key methods, important findings, and major theories of psychology
- learn how to distinguish genuine findings from implausible and suspect claims
- understand modern scientific research in psychology.

### Why study Psychology at UC?

- UC is ranked in the top 250 universities in the world for Psychology (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2021).
- UC offers a balanced and comprehensive set of courses, excellent opportunities to undertake work in experimental psychology, and has nationally and internationally recognised postgraduate applied programmes in Applied Psychology, Child and Family Psychology, and Clinical Psychology (leading to professional registration as a psychologist).



- UC has more than 25 specialist academic staff offering a diverse range of research and teaching options. With a large number of undergraduate and postgraduate students, we seek to foster close working relationships between staff and students. Undergraduate students from 100-level courses onwards can become involved in research projects and may make significant contributions to the discipline.
- Te Kura Mahi ā-Hirikapo | School of Psychology, Speech and Hearing provides students with modern computer-based laboratories; excellent digital recording and editing equipment; an extensive library of psychological tests; and laboratories for human performance, human-robot interaction, animal behaviour and neuroscience, perception and cognition, and social, developmental, and applied psychology.
- UC has a Psychology Clinic where clinical students receive training, and has working relationships with Te Poari Hauora o Waitaha | Canterbury District Health Board, and Ara Poutama Aotearoa Department of Corrections, offering opportunities for research and clinical internships.

### Career opportunities

Psychologists have a unique mix of skills. As well as a basic knowledge about people, as individuals and in groups, they are required to have excellent writing and communication skills, the ability to analyse and understand quantitative data, and a critical and objective way of approaching problems.

Psychology graduates hold research and policy analyst positions in government departments and other large public sector organisations, as well as positions of responsibility in a variety of settings, including many private sector businesses. Many graduates are employed in public relations; teaching and training; district health boards; Te Ope Kātua o Aotearoa New Zealand Defence Forces; Ara Poutama Aotearoa | Department of Corrections; and in social service agencies such as employment services, social welfare, counselling services, and health promotion.

Further specialist opportunities open up for those who have completed postgraduate training in Applied Psychology, Child and Family Psychology, and Clinical Psychology (leading to professional registration as a psychologist). Clinical psychologists work

with individuals and their families where there are difficulties in adjustment and coping.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Psychology at UC

- Certificate in Arts (page 103)
- Certificate in Science (page 104)
- Bachelor of Arts (page 81)
- Bachelor of Health Sciences (page 90)
- Bachelor of Science (page 94)

### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Commerce (page 82)
- Bachelor of Data Science (page 85)
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching (page 97)
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership (page 100)

#### Te Kura Mahi ā-Hirikapo | School of Psychology, Speech and Hearing

T: +64 3 369 4333

E: [psyc-speech-hear@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:psyc-speech-hear@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/psyc-speech-hear](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/psyc-speech-hear)

## Public Health

Also see *Health Sciences* on page 41.

The purpose of the major in Public Health is to produce graduates with knowledge and skills in science and health, experience in critical appraisal and scientific investigation, and an understanding of values and ethics in health. Graduates will have the ability to apply these to improving health and wellbeing through disease prevention, health promotion, and health service planning, delivery, and evaluation.

The major in Public Health aims to:

- provide a strong foundation in health sciences, with detailed knowledge in public health
- equip students to meet the Aotearoa New Zealand competencies for public health, and health promotion (endorsed by Runanga Whakapiki Ake i te Hauora o Aotearoa | Health Promotion Forum of New Zealand)
- provide the knowledge and skills to operate effectively in health sector organisations (such as district health boards, primary care organisations, public health units, Māori health organisations, and non-governmental organisations)
- contribute to the health sector workforce by preparing students to be effective members of multidisciplinary teams

- contribute to meeting national health workforce development goals
- provide the required foundation for students who wish to undertake postgraduate study in health-related fields.

### Career opportunities

Students with a Bachelor of Health Sciences in Public Health will be able to work effectively as members of multidisciplinary teams in the health sector. Examples of career pathways include community development roles in public health units, district health boards, non-governmental organisations, local government, health promoters, public health analysts, and a research career in public health.

Graduates might also go on to postgraduate study to further their specialisation in the field.

### Study Public Health at UC

- Bachelor of Health Sciences (page 90)

#### Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development

T: +64 3 369 3333

E: [educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/health](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/health)

## Russian

Russian is an important world language, spoken by some 150 million people, and is one of the six official languages of the United Nations. Russian culture is especially rich and fascinating.

With the opening of Eastern Europe and the former Soviet Union, the world has become smaller. The most important parts of Russia industrially and strategically – East Siberia and the south-east Russian Far East, the regions closest to Aotearoa – have opened up for independent trade, business, and cultural contacts with Russia's eastern and southern neighbours. For the first time, direct business contacts have become possible between Aotearoa and Russia. This new situation is a favourable development for the future of Russian studies in Aotearoa.

Many of the best western experts in Russian affairs started as Russian language and literature students; it is they who largely define western policies towards Russia in America, the United Kingdom, France, and Germany. It is time our geopolitical region produced its own experts on Russia.

## Why study Russian at UC?

- UC is the only Aotearoa university that offers a full major in Russian.
- In addition to the full suite of Russian language courses, we offer courses in Russian history covering its full extent from the middle ages to the present day as well as modules on Russian literature, film, and culture.
- Many of our non-language courses can be credited to other majors (eg, European and European Union Studies).
- UC takes part in a vibrant exchange arrangement with the School of Translation and Interpretation at Moscow State University (MSU), which allows senior students from UC's Russian programme to spend a semester studying at the oldest and largest university in Russia. In exchange, senior students from MSU spend a semester at UC.

## Career opportunities

Those who study Russian will find themselves well-equipped for positions in diplomatic service, international affairs, human rights, development work, public service, communication, publishing, travel and tourism, as well as teaching.

Students who acquire knowledge of Russian might find themselves in demand for translating, interpreting, and for consultancies in business, health, and legal matters (especially as many Russians do not speak English).

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

## Study Russian at UC

- Certificate in Arts ([page 103](#))
- Certificate in Languages ([page 103](#))
- Diploma in Languages ([page 106](#))
- Bachelor of Arts ([page 81](#))

## Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Commerce ([page 82](#))
- Bachelor of Data Science ([page 85](#))
- Bachelor of Science ([page 94](#))
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching ([page 97](#))
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership ([page 100](#))

**Te Kura Mātāpuna Tangata | School of Language, Social and Political Sciences**  
T: +64 3 369 3377  
E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/russian](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/russian)

## Sculpture

See also [Fine Arts on page 35](#).

Initial studies in Sculpture focus on a range of specific issues that are fundamental to understanding sculptural practice, such as an exploration of contemporary issues related to time, space, and context, and the nature and use of materials and processes.

Subsequent studies are aimed at helping students develop a studio practice founded on producing a body of work which is informed by the expanded field of contemporary sculptural practice. These studies are individually constructed and students are encouraged to reflect critically on the development of their work and in exploring and solving sculptural problems.

## Career opportunities

Students that have studied Sculpture have gone onto employment as professional artists, art gallery directors, designers, consultants, art conservators, art critics, art historians, lecturers, and art teachers.

## Study Sculpture at UC

- Bachelor of Fine Arts ([page 88](#))

**Te Kura Kōwaiwai | Ilam School of Fine Arts**  
T: +64 3 369 3377  
E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-fine-arts](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-fine-arts)

## Secondary Teacher Education

See also [Teacher Education on page 76](#).

Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development offers three internationally recognised qualifications for students who wish to prepare to be secondary school teachers. They focus on practices that cater for diverse learners' needs in the Aotearoa context.

- The Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary) (GradDipTchgLn(Secondary)) is a 150-point, one-year graduate qualification for those who already hold a degree.
- The Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (PGDipTchgLn(Secondary)) is another 150-point pathway that can be completed within one calendar year of full-time study.

- The Master of Teaching and Learning (MTchgLn) is a 180-point, one-year qualification, can be completed within one calendar year of full-time study including summer school.

All of the secondary teacher qualifications are currently offered on campus in Ōtautahi Christchurch with a late January/early February start date.

## Career opportunities

Graduates of these programmes will be eligible to apply for teacher registration and a provisional practicing certificate as a secondary school teacher. This enables you to apply for teaching positions in Aotearoa and many countries around the world, allowing you to travel and work in your chosen profession. Please contact the relevant authorities for international requirements.

Many UC graduates enjoy rewarding careers as secondary school subject teachers and many take on extra-curricular responsibilities within schools eg, managing sports teams, organising cultural exchanges or drama productions, mediation services, and so on. There are opportunities to become department or subject leaders and even enter school management.

Teaching also gives you entry into careers beyond the classroom; it is an excellent background for a wide range of jobs including careers in the public sector, human services, business, and industry training.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers)

## Study Secondary Teaching at UC

- Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary)
- Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary)
- Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary)

**Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development**  
T: +64 3 369 3333  
E: [educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/education](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/education)



**‘I love being around people and seeing the joy they bring out of others and myself. Being in a well-knit classroom, I enjoy knowing that we can feed off each other and be the anchor that someone needs. I also enjoy being around like minded people who have the same passion and purpose that I do.’**

**Ailine**

Bachelor of Social Work

## Social Work

Social workers help people to overcome personal and institutional barriers to wellbeing and achieve their full potential. They work with individuals, families, groups, and organisations in a wide range of contexts.

The Bachelor of Social Work with Honours (BSW(Hons)) is a great option to consider if you are interested in working in a people-focused career. Professionally trained people are needed in increasing numbers to work in the social services, nationally and internationally.

Students develop a strong academic foundation by studying a variety of courses from the social sciences and Māori studies, as well as specialist Social Work topics. Later on in the degree, a fieldwork internship takes place in the community. Combined, this academic and practical foundation equips students with the values, knowledge, and skills for employment in the social work profession, as well as in people-related, social policy, and research occupations.

### Why study Social Work at UC?

- One of Aotearoa New Zealand's longest-established Social Work programmes.
- UC offers qualifications which are internationally regarded and recognised by Kāhui Whakamana Tauwhiro New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board (SWRB).
- The programme is well-known for its high-quality Social Work education and research.
- The Social Work programme is friendly and accessible with interactive classes, a specially designed blended learning programme, and a strong practice orientation.
- Students will work with diverse populations and learn about issues relevant to Māori, Pacific, and other communities.
- There is the opportunity to pursue special interests in topics such as mental health, child welfare, criminal justice, ageing, violence and abuse, and gender and sexuality studies.

### Career opportunities

In Aotearoa, social workers are employed in both the public and private sectors, providing direct and indirect services. Direct services include those for children, families, older people, those who have committed offences, and people with disabilities. Indirect services encompass social sector planning, administration, policy, and research.

Direct services may include the protection of children who have been abused, providing group or family therapy, educational programmes for at-risk adolescents, supporting adolescent parents, working with groups aiming to achieve community development, providing interventions for people who are experiencing mental health issues, providing assistance with housing needs, mediation and resolution of family conflict, facilitating access to benefits and other financial resources, and assessment of home and family support for older people.

Social Work graduates can work as community development workers, therapists, counsellors, case managers, field workers, youth workers, care and protection workers, probation officers, iwi social workers, school social workers, hospital social workers, service coordinators, educators, policy analysts, and researchers.

Graduates are employable overseas, particularly in the UK and Australia (there is a Mutual Recognition Agreement between the NZSWRB and the Australian Association of Social Workers).

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Social Work at UC

- Bachelor of Social Work with Honours (page 95)

**Te Rāngai Toi Tangata | College of Arts**

T: +64 3 369 3377

E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/social-work](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/social-work)

## Society and Policy

See also *Health Sciences* on [page 41](#).

The Society and Policy major focuses on the relationships between health science, health governance, bioethics, and society. It comprises an interdisciplinary core of courses on the sociology of health, public policy, policy issues in health, and health delivery at the local, national, and global levels, together with research training in qualitative and quantitative social science research methods.

Graduates of the Society and Policy major have an in-depth knowledge of social issues relating to health, bioethics, and the development and evaluation of public policies, particularly policies with implications for health.

Society and Policy majors possess core knowledge and skills relevant to health employment and sector-defined competencies. This includes some of the Aotearoa generic public health competencies (Kāhui Hauora Tūmatanui Public Health Association of New Zealand (PHANZ) 2007), and some of the Aotearoa health promotion competencies (Runanga Whakapiki Ake i te Hauora o Aotearoa Health Promotion Forum of New Zealand 2012), including bioethics competencies that are specific to this major.

### Career opportunities

This major prepares students for positions in policy analysis, social science research, and the development of public policy. It also prepares them for further research in humanities and the social sciences.

Students who graduate with a BHSc in Society and Policy are well prepared for postgraduate study in Health Sciences, and may be eligible to enrol in the Master of Policy and Governance. Students who take the Sociology option at 300-level, may also go on to postgraduate work in Sociology.

BHSc Society and Policy graduates who do not wish to complete a postgraduate degree may pursue careers in health administration, public policy, health policy, and other non-clinical roles within the broad health sector. This major also provides a foundation for graduate clinical degrees.

Examples of career pathways include:

- careers in health-related institutions and agencies
- community development roles in public health units, district health boards, Māori and iwi health/development organisations, NGOs, and local government agencies
- health policy analysts
- postgraduate studies towards a research career in health
- social and health researchers.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Society and Policy at UC

- Bachelor of Health Sciences ([page 90](#))

**Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development**  
T: +64 3 369 3333  
E: [educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/health](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/health)

## Sociology

If you want to study how the modern world came to be the way it is, what is happening and why, and what alternatives are possible, Sociology is for you. Sociology is a craft, a vocation, and to study and engage with the subject can be a transformative experience; once you have acquired a sociological imagination you will never be able to see the world in quite the same way again.

Sociologists investigate the structure of societies, organisations, groups, and everyday lives. Their subject matter is as varied as society itself.

### Why study Sociology at UC?

- UC is ranked in the top 250 universities in the world for Sociology (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2021).
- We teach courses that deal with subjects as diverse as crime and justice, cities, religion, health and medicine, gender and sexualities, death, migration, and much more.
- We want you to graduate with a Sociology degree that has value out there in the real world so we make sure you learn how to apply Sociology's core methods to particular areas of life. Our courses are hands-on and we give our students the opportunity to do meaningful research, to create and analyse evidence, and to draw their own conclusions. You can apply these skills to many careers.

### Career opportunities

Sociologists are employed in a diverse range of occupations in the private and public sectors of the economy. Their skills are drawn on in private sector research organisations, consultancies, social policy, criminal justice, media firms, and a wide range of social movements or community development projects.

They also carry out research for government departments on topics such as the distribution of income and wealth, and gender and ethnic equality. Employment in government departments can also involve policy development and analysis, drafting new legislation, and analysing the benefits and costs of different social policies.

The broad skills gained from a Bachelor of Arts Sociology major such as research, writing, critical thinking, and communication are all highly valued by employers and can open employment opportunities in careers as diverse as international relations, heritage, PR, teaching, publishing, advertising, tech start-ups, and more.

Sociology graduates make good teachers and researchers in universities, polytechnics, continuing education providers, and schools.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Sociology at UC

- Certificate in Arts ([page 103](#))
- Bachelor of Arts ([page 81](#))

### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Commerce ([page 82](#))
- Bachelor of Science ([page 94](#))
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching ([page 97](#))
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership ([page 100](#))

**Te Kura Mātāpuna Tangata | School of Language, Social and Political Sciences**  
T: +64 3 369 3377  
E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/sociology-and-anthropology](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/sociology-and-anthropology)





**‘I also envisioned myself to be a part of future engineering technology, so I thought studying Software Engineering would be perfect for me to equip myself with the skills I need.’**

#### **Pang**

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in  
Software Engineering  
Software Engineer

## **Software Engineering**

*See also Engineering on page 28.*

Our society relies in many ways on software or software-based systems, for example in transportation, entertainment, telecommunications, government, business, health, and avionics.

Very often software systems have a high degree of complexity, often consisting of millions of lines of code produced by large teams of engineers or programmers. We critically depend on their timely and cost-effective completion, and on their reliable and efficient operation. To meet all these targets, a disciplined and well-founded approach to the design, creation, and operation of software (or software-based systems) under real-world constraints (economical, ethical, technical, legal) is needed.

The Software Engineering programme at UC provides a unique blend of foundational courses in Computer Science and Engineering, and practical work through a series of projects.

#### **Why study Software Engineering at UC?**

- UC has world-class engineering facilities including a futuristic augmented reality lab.
- Te Rāngai Pūkaha | College of Engineering has specially-designed computer laboratories and software as well as a specialist Te Puna Pūkaha me te Pūtaiao Engineering and Physical Sciences library.

#### **Career opportunities**

There is a strong demand for Software Engineering graduates; Aotearoa employers have commented that they often have to look overseas to find sufficiently qualified candidates who combine technical expertise with good communication skills and teamwork ability.

Software engineering is a widely applicable discipline and graduates are not only needed in software production companies, but also in many companies whose products involve significant amounts of software.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

#### **Study Software Engineering at UC**

- Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (page 87)

**Te Tari Pūhanga Pūmanawa Rorohiko  
Department of Computer Science and  
Software Engineering**

T: +64 3 369 2777

E: [csse@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:csse@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/csse](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/csse)

## **Spanish**

In the world today, there are more native speakers of Spanish than native speakers of English. Spanish is the mother tongue of more than 450 million people in 21 countries and is also widely spoken in 22 other countries and dependent territories. The largest concentrations of Spanish speakers are in Spain, Latin America, and the USA. In travel, culture, science, trade, cyberspace, and sport, the Spanish language is a major player.

The Hispanic world is unified by its main official language, but it also represents a rich, complex, and heterogeneous space with significant ethnic, cultural, linguistic, political, and religious practices. Studying Spanish will give you an insight into this mix of old and new traditions which form the tapestry of Hispanic culture. It will also put you in a position to understand and participate in the economic and political transformations that connect even the remotest places in Latin America with our increasingly global environment.

#### **Why study Spanish at UC?**

- Students enjoy the challenging and informal atmosphere of the classes, and staff members work closely with students to help them achieve high levels of language proficiency and in-depth knowledge of Hispanic culture.
- Some of the programme's most important resources are the exchange programmes with Spanish universities that provide an authentic environment for students to improve their Spanish language skills. Students who take part in these exchange programmes have a chance to study abroad for one or two semesters, and suitable courses can be credited towards their degree at UC.

- In conjunction with the Spanish Ministry of Education, students can apply through the Spanish programme at UC to be a teaching assistant in Spain. This unique programme offers the opportunity for students to teach English in Spain in primary, secondary, and language schools for up to a full academic year.

### Career opportunities

Spanish graduates find employment in a wide range of careers including teaching, translation, research, journalism, diplomacy, and international law. Government and international organisations as well as research institutions welcome such language skills.

Spanish will also benefit students who wish to work or do further studies in Spain, the USA, or Latin America.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Spanish at UC

- Certificate in Arts ([page 103](#))
- Certificate in Languages ([page 103](#))
- Diploma in Languages ([page 106](#))
- Bachelor of Arts ([page 81](#))

### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Commerce ([page 82](#))
- Bachelor of Science ([page 94](#))
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching ([page 97](#))
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership ([page 100](#))

#### Department of Global, Cultural and Language Studies

T: +64 3 369 3377

E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/spanish](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/spanish)

## Spatial Data Science

See also [Data Science on page 24](#).

Spatial Data Science is an emerging field that combines art and science to explore geographical data through visual technologies.

A wide range of industries use Geographic Information Science (GIS) to give alternative analysis of data through digital cartography, geomapping, and other visual data interfaces, which help us to see long-term or real-time effects on the world around us, or to predict potential outcomes.

This major will give you foundational skills in data capture, GIS, computational modelling, and practical experience applying these to real-world applications.

### Why study Spatial Data Science at UC?

- Practical learning in this major will see you using state-of-the-art computer and software labs, and conducting fieldwork at UC's field stations in Cass and Kawatiri Westport, or climate stations in Kā Tiritiri-o-te-moana Southern Alps and throughout Te Waipounamu South Island.
- There are a number of research centres at UC that utilise spatial data sciences, with specialist centres including Toi Hangarau | Geospatial Research Institute, Te Taiwhenua o te Hauora | GeoHealth Laboratory, Te Pokapū Pūhanga Wāhi Spatial Engineering Research Centre, and Te Pokapū Rū | UC Quake Centre.
- UC is ranked in the top 200 universities in the world for Geography (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2021).

### Career opportunities

Graduates with experience in GIS and remote sensing will find their career opportunities in social and health services, government, consultancies, transportation, police and local authorities, and particularly in public and private research endeavours.

This degree will prepare you for a large variety of earth observation projects, such as monitoring climate change, mapping endangered species migration, calculating areas at high risk for traffic accidents, modelling potential disaster effects, or even analysing the movements of space matter travelling through the universe.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Spatial Data Science at UC

- Bachelor of Data Science ([page 85](#))

#### Te Kura Aronukurangi | School of Earth and Environment

T: +64 3 369 0655

E: [earthandenvironment@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:earthandenvironment@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/earth-and-environment](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/earth-and-environment)

## Speech and Language Pathology

Speech-language therapists/pathologists are professionals who study human communication – how it develops and the many differences and difficulties that children and adults experience.

Speech-language therapists/pathologists work in preschools and schools with children and students who have difficulty communicating and learning. This includes supporting children who stutter, have autism, or have a voice disorder.

Speech-language therapists also work with infants born prematurely and provide services for adults who have lost the ability to communicate or swallow effectively due to stroke, degenerative disease, brain injury, or cancer.

### Why study Speech and Language Pathology at UC?

- The Speech and Language Pathology programme at UC is Aotearoa New Zealand's most established, having trained a majority of the country's speech-language therapists/pathologists. The UC degree was the first in the country to be accredited by Te Kāhui Kaiwhakatikatika Reo Kōrero o Aotearoa | New Zealand Speech-language Therapists' Association (NZSTA), the organisation that sets quality standards for speech-language therapy courses in Aotearoa.
- As a hands-on qualification, it will provide clinical experience working with clients of all ages. There are eight clinics on campus and you will also go on placement to speech-language therapy clinics at hospitals, schools, and other facilities nationwide. There are also opportunities for overseas clinical placements.
- Te Kura Mahi ā-Hirikapo | School of Psychology, Speech and Hearing has 12 full-time staff and is a national resource centre for information and continuing professional education in communication sciences and disorders. The Department welcomes a number of distinguished scholars from around the world, including Erskine Fellows who lecture and conduct collaborative research in the Department.

## Career opportunities

The speech-language therapy/pathology profession offers a range of career opportunities. Graduates are highly employable as clinicians both in Aotearoa New Zealand and overseas.

As a graduate of UC's BSLP(Hons) programme, you will be able to work in a variety of settings. You can work with children who have autism or language delays in preschools and schools or with elderly stroke patients in a large hospital or nursing home. You can be an entrepreneur, developing and marketing new communication devices and tests, or building your own private practice. With further postgraduate study, you can teach at a university, conduct research in a scientific laboratory, or be an administrator.

Perhaps best of all, you can combine several of these to establish a challenging and satisfying career that improves the quality of life for children and adults who experience communication difficulties.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

## Study Speech and Language Pathology at UC

- Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours (**page 96**)

**Te Kura Mahi ā-Hirikapo | School of Psychology, Speech and Hearing**

T: +64 3 369 4333

E: [psychology@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:psychology@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/psyc-speech-hear](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/psyc-speech-hear)

## Sport Coaching

Sport Coaching graduates are motivated and passionate leaders who inspire others and are committed to success. They are equipped with key skills employers are looking for, not just in sport, recreation, or athlete development, but in everything from people development and motivation in business environments, to events and corporate management.

Sport Coaching students develop a valuable set of transferable skills including motivation and teaching skills, awareness of holistic health principles and wellbeing, interpretive and analytical skills, leadership and people management skills, and problem-solving skills.

A degree in Sport Coaching also provides a recognised pathway to teaching, in particular physical education and health teaching, when combined with a graduate teaching qualification.

Within the Bachelor of Sport Coaching, you can include both a major and a minor, a major only, or a double major. Major and minor subject options include:

- Adventure Sport and Environment (minor only) **page 8**
- Performance Analysis **page 58**
- Physical Education (major only) **page 60**
- Sports Leadership and Management (major only) **page 72**
- Sport Science **page 72**
- Strength and Conditioning with Nutrition (major only) **page 74**.
- Strength and Conditioning (minor only)

## Why study Sport Coaching at UC?

- The Bachelor of Sport Coaching (BSpC) degree is a unique blend of practical application and theory that immerses you in the sociology, science, theory, and practice of sport and sport coaching.
- Students experience coaching practice with clubs and schools in the community.
- Strong practical elements, including a 120-hour internship in the final year, help motivate students to excel in their chosen field and to work towards getting the job they want.
- Sport Coaching subjects can be taken as a minor in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership. BSpC students can also study towards a double degree at UC.

## Career opportunities

The BSpC degree gives students a strong grounding in transferable career skills that are highly valued in the workforce, including leadership, communication, motivation, and teamwork.

Rewarding careers can be gained in professional and community sport coaching, administration and strategic management, as well as coach and athlete development.

Recent UC Sport Coaching graduates have become sports coaches, personal trainers, policy analysts, health advisors, teachers, managers, outdoor recreation guides, school sports directors, community development officers, and performance analysts.



**‘My study involves learning key skills for teaching and directing physical education. It’s very practical, ranging from games in the gym to going out and learning kayaking techniques. This gives you a real appreciation and insight into how different people process information. I really enjoy my course of study and it relates back into my sport well.’**

### Grace

Studying towards a Bachelor of Sport Coaching in Physical Education

### Study Sport Coaching at UC

- Certificate in Sport Coaching ([page 105](#))
- Bachelor of Sport Coaching ([page 97](#))

**Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development**  
T: +64 3 369 3333  
E: [educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/education](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/education)

## Sports Leadership and Management

See also [Sport Coaching on page 71](#).

There is growing demand for people qualified to work in sport leadership and management in Aotearoa New Zealand. The 2013 Sport and Recreation Sector Workforce Survey found that in Aotearoa, up to 44,000 new staff will be required in the sector by 2026.

Students choosing this major will explore the principles and foundations of leadership and management, how they are applied in sport, and the influences of social, cultural, and economic forces.

### Career opportunities

With the rapid growth of the BSpC, there are exciting opportunities across a variety of disciplines, as the professional and community sports sector expands.

The Sport Leadership and Management major provides career opportunities for graduates range from include coaching and working in schools and community youth sport, to professional coaching in Aotearoa and internationally. Examples include sports coaches, athlete development coaches for major sports, sport coordinators, directors of sport, community sport advisors, and regional facilities advisors.

### Study Sports Leadership and Management at UC

#### Major only

- Bachelor of Sport Coaching ([page 97](#))

**Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development**  
T: +64 3 369 3333  
E: [educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/education](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/education)

## Sport Science

See also [Sport Coaching on page 71](#).

Choosing this subject enables students to specialise in two or three chosen areas of sport science including: sport psychology; exercise physiology; nutrition; biomechanics; strength and conditioning; and performance analysis. It also offers a strong pathway to progress to the Master of Sport Science degree.

### Career opportunities

Job options for those taking Sport Science could be working as an exercise physiologist, high performance coach, fitness trainer, teacher, research scientist, or sports administrator.

### Study Sport Science at UC

- Bachelor of Sport Coaching ([page 97](#))

#### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Arts ([page 81](#))
- Bachelor of Commerce ([page 82](#))
- Bachelor of Data Science ([page 85](#))
- Bachelor of Science ([page 94](#))
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership ([page 100](#))

**Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development**  
T: +64 3 369 3333  
E: [educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/health](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/health)

## Statistics

We are becoming an increasingly data-driven society, with advances in technology and the accumulation of massive data.

Statisticians make sense of data, and use those insights to explain what is observed and predict what is as yet unknown. There are many avenues for study and work, from statistical theory to its application in biology, climate science, forestry, medicine, the social sciences, engineering, physics, agriculture, finance and economics, and even history and archaeology.

It is up to the statistician to use appropriate logic, collect the necessary data, develop or apply the correct methodology, and interpret the results accurately. Then there is the challenge of communicating those results to the wider public.

Some of the statistical projects done right here at UC are:

- using neural networks to predict climate extremes
- using random forest method to find rogue pine trees
- using Bayesian statistics for early prediction of grape yield
- showing equivalence of alternative test strategies to reduce the number of animal trials in the pharmaceutical industry
- using historical records to study changes in crime rates and punishment practices over the last 400 years
- studying the effects of intervention programmes on the success of various student groups.

A large number of students benefit from taking an introductory course in Statistics because it is used in so many subjects, including Engineering, Physics, Computer Science, Data Science, Financial Engineering, Biological Sciences, Psychology, Forestry Science, Geography, Speech and Language Pathology, and Management.

### Why study Statistics at UC?

- We welcome visiting scholars on the Erskine Fellowship Programme. Students benefit greatly from their teaching and the diverse perspectives they offer.
- We actively support undergraduate research through summer projects and honours dissertations, with some of our recent budding scholars heading to Oxford, Harvard, and Yale for postgraduate work.
- We have a thriving culture that encourages meeting up with like-minded students through clubs.
- UC has been recognised internationally for our teaching of statistics to first-year students.

### Career opportunities

Many of our graduates are employed with Tatauranga Aotearoa | Stats NZ as statisticians, and in other organisations, such as Plant and Food, Fonterra, District Health Boards, and Te Papa Atawhai | Department of Conservation as research officers, analysts, and statistical programmers. Crown Research Institutes also employ a large number of statisticians. Other graduates are employed in the financial sector and by insurance companies, and industrial and commercial companies. Many large companies



employ statisticians to deal with the increasing demand for the collection and interpretation of data.

Many other jobs, while not requiring people with a degree in Statistics, need employees with a working knowledge of statistics, in particular competence in using statistical software packages.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

#### Study Statistics at UC

- Certificate in Arts ([page 103](#))
- Certificate in Science ([page 104](#))
- Bachelor of Arts ([page 81](#))
- Bachelor of Science ([page 94](#))

#### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Commerce ([page 82](#))
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching ([page 97](#))
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership ([page 100](#))

#### Te Kura Pāngarau | School of Mathematics and Statistics

T: +64 3 369 2233

E: [enquiries@math.canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:enquiries@math.canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/mathematics-statistics](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/mathematics-statistics)

## Strategy and Entrepreneurship

Strategy and Entrepreneurship is the highest level of managerial activity, usually performed by a company's chief executive officer, and executive team.

Strategy is the capstone function of business management. It deals with making decisions to create advantage and above-normal profits, and provides overall direction to an enterprise. Entrepreneurship pertains to how to recognise and assess attractive opportunities using innovation, leveraging risk, and engaging in effective competitive action. Entrepreneurship refers to all aspects of setting up, running, and growing new business ventures.

Together, these disciplines help managers develop and grow businesses of any size (including new ventures).

A major in Strategy and Entrepreneurship is a useful companion to a technical degree as it adds a managerial way of thinking to technical competence.

#### Minor in Entrepreneurship

UC also offers a minor in Entrepreneurship, which allows Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Sport Coaching, and Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership students to complement their major subject with study in a different discipline. This can increase breadth of knowledge at an undergraduate level, and potentially employability.

#### Why study Strategy and Entrepreneurship at UC?

- Entrepreneurship is one of the fastest growing majors internationally in universities with over 2,000 programmes globally. UC has an internationally recognised group of scholars in Strategy and Entrepreneurship who are active researchers and award-winning teachers. In addition, the Strategy and Entrepreneurship academics have an impact on government and industry, for example studying how Ōtautahi Christchurch's rebuild was most effectively accomplished by one coordinating super-organisation; and whether business accelerators create jobs in Aotearoa or build community entrepreneurial capabilities.
- Students at UC will be exposed to business at all levels from individually owned and run small businesses, to family business, to social enterprise, to high-tech focused startups, and large corporations using innovation to gain advantage.
- A wide portfolio of classes in Strategy and Entrepreneurship allow students to develop their ability to recognise opportunities as well as core business skills of planning, project management, and teamwork. Students gain real-world experience and make connections with businesses and the community through business case competitions.
- UC is also home to Te Pokapū Rakahinonga | UC Centre for Entrepreneurship – where budding entrepreneurs can join a community of like-minded students and staff, access useful resources, learn how to set up a new business venture, gain experience, or take on an internship.
- Ōtautahi Christchurch is home to a number of computing technology and innovation industries, with many start-up companies searching for skilled graduates from UC.

#### Career opportunities

Whether you want to specialise in strategy, take over a family business, create a social enterprise to solve an unmet human need, work in government policy, become a venture investor, manage a large corporation, or even start your own business one day – UC Commerce programmes reflect the latest research and business applications to give you a flying start in whatever career you choose.

UC's real-world focus on internships, competitions, entrepreneurship, and community involvement gives you a taste of the excitement and opportunity of working at the top end of business innovation and leadership.

Graduates start their careers in a wide range of trainee management, operations, marketing or market research roles and advance into positions as business consultants, strategic business analysts, and senior managers in the commercial, public, and not-for-profit sectors.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

#### Study Strategy and Entrepreneurship at UC

- Bachelor of Commerce ([page 82](#))

#### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Arts ([page 81](#))
- Bachelor of Data Science ([page 85](#))
- Bachelor of Science ([page 94](#))
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching ([page 97](#))
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership ([page 100](#))

#### Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship

T: +64 3 369 3888

E: [studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/subjects/strategy-and-entrepreneurship](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/subjects/strategy-and-entrepreneurship)

## Strength and Conditioning with Nutrition

See also *Sport Coaching* on page 71.

The Strength and Conditioning with Nutrition specialisation is targeted at those who wish to train and motivate individuals and teams to help them meet performance and body composition goals. The major focuses on nutrition, strength and condition, and offers optional courses in psychological skills training. Students have the opportunity to work with individuals and teams to set and meet training goals, rehabilitate and recondition injured or under-performing athletes, and analyse and prescribe programmes for strength and conditioning training.

Courses will challenge students to critically assess various contemporary nutritional and recovery techniques and research their effectiveness. They will study the multi-disciplinary relationship between the sports nutritionist and the strength and conditioning coach to gain an appreciation of when it is appropriate to recommend a particular supplement or recovery intervention.

### Minors in Strength and Conditioning and Nutrition

Strength and Conditioning, as well as Nutrition, may also be taken separately as minor subjects within the Bachelor of Sport Coaching, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership.

These two minors enable students wishing to study towards a different major to gain expertise and recognition in the area of strength and conditioning, or explore the challenges of applied nutrition and exercise prescription practice for sport and health.

### Career opportunities

Rewarding careers can involve working as a strength and conditioning advisor or coach, at an amateur or elite level, or as a personal trainer, where you would help optimise performance and enhance nutrition for athletes or individual clients.

Graduates of the Strength and Conditioning with Nutrition major will be eligible for further professional certifications, which offer career opportunities in athletic

team training or coaching, or training for emergency and protective services such as the military and police.

### Study Sport Science at UC

- Bachelor of Sport Coaching (page 97)

### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Arts (page 81)
- Bachelor of Commerce (page 82)
- Bachelor of Data Science (page 85)
- Bachelor of Science (page 94)
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership (page 100)

**Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development**  
T: +64 3 369 3333  
E: [educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/education](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/education)

## Sustainable Coasts

See also *Environmental Science* on page 32.

Sustainable Coasts offers study in the diverse ecosystems, functions, and dynamic changes of coastlines and ocean life.

Aotearoa as an island nation has a unique history and cultural narrative with its coastal settlements and marine resources. More knowledge is needed on the long-term effects our actions have on coastal climates, especially as climate change, pollution, and human exploitation lead to rapid changes on our shores. Rising sea levels, land erosion, over-fishing, debris pollution, and tsunamis are but a few examples of issues we need to urgently manage.

At UC, you will explore the biological, geographical, and social effects of coasts and surrounding urban and natural environments, and find sustainable solutions to their preservation and ongoing use.

### Why study Sustainable Coasts at UC?

- With fieldwork a strong focus in the degree, UC's location in Waitaha Canterbury gives you prime access to the East and West coastlines of Te Waipounamu South Island, and the opportunity to utilise UC's field stations around the region, for example Kawatiri Westport.

- Our experts are actively involved in research and management of disaster and long-term risk affecting our coastlines, from earthquakes to tsunamis and floods.

### Career opportunities

Across the globe, we have become heavily reliant on our coasts and oceans. More than half of the world's population live in coastal settlements, and entire economies are based on using fishing and marine resources, and freight transport systems.

Climate changes causing land erosion, changing ecosystems, and rising sea levels, and human exploitation through over-fishing, pollution, and infrastructure has demonstrated an increasing need for experts on maintaining a sustainable relationship with our coastal regions.

This degree will make you invaluable for roles in government and policy, environmental NGOs, research, public education, consultancies, disaster management and response, fisheries, civil planning and resilience, and conservation.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Sustainable Coasts at UC

- Bachelor of Environmental Science with Honours (page 87)

**Te Kura Aronukurangi | School of Earth and Environment**  
T: +64 3 369 0655  
E: [earthandenvironment@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:earthandenvironment@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/earth-and-environment](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/earth-and-environment)

## Tauwhitinga Māori: Māori Communication Strategy and Practice

See also *Communication* on page 20.

As Aotearoa looks to increase awareness of our Māori culture and heritage, there is a growing need in many different industries for graduates with advanced bicultural communications expertise. This major is ideal for anyone looking to bring about social change, and help industries engage more strongly with our bicultural nation.

This is the only major of its kind in Aotearoa on Māori communication strategy. This develops graduates with knowledge in implementing tikanga and kaupapa Māori

into professional corporate scenarios, collaboration and consultation with local iwi, the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi Treaty of Waitangi, and in ethical practices in the creative media industry.

The Bachelor of Communication has a strong practical emphasis, and students will have opportunities to manage creative work-oriented projects, or complete a supervised internship in a local organisation looking to engage with Māori communities.

### Career opportunities

With an increasing emphasis on bicultural knowledge and practice, graduates will be in high demand for many areas of work. In particular, students will be suited to communication roles in government, iwi organisations, tertiary education, and creative industries that produce public-facing content.

With their experience in kaupapa Māori, media ethics, project management, and knowledge of the Māori communication industry, graduates of this major would also be in demand as advisors, outreach and stakeholder coordinators, consultants, content creators, and also in managerial positions.

Students may find themselves sought after internationally, where expertise in multicultural and indigenous communication are especially needed, for example in Australia, Canada, and the USA.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers)

### Study Tauwhitinga Māori at UC

- Bachelor of Communication (page 83)

**Te Kura Mātāpuna Tangata | School of Language, Social and Political Sciences**  
T: +64 3 369 3377  
E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/media-and-communication](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/media-and-communication)

## Taxation and Accounting

Taxation is more than interpreting and applying legislation. Societies need taxation in order to redistribute wealth, to provide for expenditure on public goods and services, as well as serve as a tool to influence behaviour.

Taxation is a core area within the broader fields of accounting and law, drawing together concepts from these disciplines,

with those from economics. More recently, knowledge and theories in a number of other disciplines, such as psychology and sociology, have been applied to assist with a greater understanding of the impact of taxation on society.

Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand recognise the importance of studies in taxation, with courses containing taxation content included in their 'core' and 'accounting and/or business related' academic requirements.

### Minor in Taxation

UC also offers a minor in Taxation, which allows Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Sport Coaching, and Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership students to complement their major subject with study in a different discipline. This can increase breadth of knowledge at an undergraduate level, and potentially employability.

### Why study Taxation and Accounting at UC?

- UC is ranked in the top 200 universities in the world in Accounting and Finance (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2021).
- A Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Taxation and Accounting is a pathway to external qualifications and membership of CPA Australia, Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand, the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA), and other professional accounting bodies internationally.
- Taxation courses are taught by staff at UC who have been formally recognised as excellent teachers, and guest lectures from leading professionals are incorporated to enable a wider appreciation of tax issues faced in practice.
- The courses offer a balance of legal, accounting and practical perspectives that provide a thorough preparation for a professional career. Students are introduced to academic and practice-informed research into current tax issues by the third year.

### Career opportunities

As a specialist in Taxation and Accounting, you will be able to enter a variety of organisations. For example, as a taxation specialist or accountant in chartered accounting firms, accountancy practices, government organisations (including Te



**‘The lecturers assist in making your study experience as convenient as possible. The tutorials are also extremely helpful in understanding the practical aspect of many theoretical concepts. I was always encouraged to get in touch with the lecturer or the tutor to get my doubts clarified.’**

### Deepthica

Bachelor of Commerce in Taxation and Accounting

Tari Tāke | Inland Revenue and Kaitohutohu Kaupapa Rawa | Treasury), business and commercial enterprises, non-profit organisations, Māori and iwi organisations, banking and financial services, management consultancies, education organisations, law firms, and obtain interesting, well-paid work around the world.

Many Taxation and Accounting students aspire to become chartered accountants through Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand, CPA (Australia), or the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA). For this membership, your BCom degree must include specific courses. For further details, contact Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo | Department of Accounting and Information Systems.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

Study Taxation and Accounting at UC

- Bachelor of Commerce (page 82)

**Can study, but only as a minor**

- Bachelor of Arts (page 81)
- Bachelor of Data Science (page 85)
- Bachelor of Science (page 94)
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching (page 97)
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership (page 100)

**Te Tari Kaute me te Pūnaha Pārongo  
Department of Accounting and  
Information Systems**

T: +64 3 369 3888

E: [studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/subjects/taxation-and-accounting](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/subjects/taxation-and-accounting)

## Te Reo Māori

See also *Māori and Indigenous Studies* on page 50.

*He taoka te reo*

*He kura pounamu*

*Iti kahuraki*

*Māpihi maurea.*

*The language is a treasure*

*Like a greenstone pendant*

*That which I strive to possess*

*And carry with me always.*

As Aotearoa seeks to become even more of a globally respected nation with solid social and political foundations, the need to revitalise and embrace te reo Māori as a living, everyday language is becoming even more important for people of all walks of life.

This discipline enables people to explore their identity as New Zealanders and to pass on their passion for this language of Aotearoa to others. Te Reo Māori is a highly recommended language option for those who might work with Māori people; indigenous industries; or in education, public, or communications roles that require bicultural and multicultural competency.

Students majoring in other subject areas such as History, Sociology, Political Science and International Relations, English, Education, Cultural Studies, Law, and Social Work often take Māori language courses to support their main field of study.

Why study Te Reo Māori at UC?

- Our staff in Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies operate as a whānau. We pride ourselves on being accessible in and out of classes to provide support and guidance for students.
- UC staff have expertise in aspects of language acquisition, language revitalisation, bilingual/immersion education, second language teaching pedagogy, change in the Māori language over time, and Māori English. Aotahi has offered regular wānanga reo (language immersion field trips) to local marae for its language students for the last 20 years.

Career opportunities

Careers are opening up as a result of the increasing role of Māori culture and society as a defining element of national culture. Aotearoa will see this continue in the future, as a result of changing demographics, government policy, and social attitudes.

Whether you need it for a career in health, education, policy, government, law, tourism, or social services, the confidence and skills from a language degree can help you step up to the next level in your career.

Employment options for graduates are rapidly increasing in iwi and other Māori organisations. Graduates find work in research, teaching, archival, heritage and arts/cultural organisations, government organisations, and the wider community.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

Study Te Reo Māori at UC

- Certificate in Arts (page 103)
- Certificate in Languages (page 103)
- Diploma in Languages (page 106)
- Bachelor of Arts (page 81)

**Can study, but only as a minor**

- Bachelor of Commerce (page 82)
- Bachelor of Data Science (page 85)
- Bachelor of Science (page 94)
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching (page 97)
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership (page 100)

**Aotahi: School of Māori and  
Indigenous Studies**

T: +64 3 369 3377

E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/aotahi-school-of-maori-and-indigenous-studies](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/aotahi-school-of-maori-and-indigenous-studies)

## Teacher Education

Teaching is a varied, stimulating, and rewarding career for people who are energetic, creative, and committed to making a difference for children and young people. During your studies you will be challenged with questions, scenarios, and problems as you develop your personal teaching style.

Through our programmes you will learn the theory, practice, and management of teaching, including the place and role of education, the characteristics of learners, and the teaching-learning process. Real classroom experience forms a vital part of your learning — it's where you put into practice all the skills and strategies we teach you.

Starting salaries are above those for many new graduates, and employment conditions are generally good. There are shortages in Māori language education and in some rural and low socio-economic locations.

Secondary teachers can improve their job prospects if you teach a core subject (like English, Maths, and Science) along with one or two specialist subjects.

Teachers may progress up to senior and management roles eg, head of department or school/college principal.

Why study Teacher Education at UC?

UC is rated in the top 250 universities in the world in Education and Training (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2021).

As a premier provider of teacher education in Aotearoa, UC's Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development offers qualifications in:



- Early Childhood Teacher Education (page 25)
- Primary Teacher Education (page 63)
- Secondary Teacher Education (page 66)

We also offer a range of Professional Development programmes and support services.

As a Teacher Education student, you will benefit from:

- research-informed teaching by lecturers who have practical experience in their fields and come from Aotearoa and around the world
- classes that let you get to know your lecturers and classmates
- flexibility of study options for some programmes, including on-campus, distance, and part-time
- international links which can offer opportunities for unique study experiences and enhance cultural understanding
- modern facilities and classrooms, and a relaxing, landscaped campus which provides a positive study environment
- academic pathways to postgraduate study and professional development.

### Teaching pathways

Alongside the face-to-face, on-campus Teacher Education programmes in Ōtautahi Christchurch, we have a range of study options including a blended model of campus-based and online learning, as well as a distance option.

There are four qualification pathways for teaching at UC. First, as an initial degree through the three-year Bachelor of Teaching and Learning — either in Early Childhood or Primary Education.

If you already have a bachelor's degree you can enrol in a one-year programme such as:

- Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning — in Early Childhood, Primary, or Secondary Education
- Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning — in Primary or Secondary Education
- Master of Teaching and Learning — in Primary or Secondary Education.

### Career opportunities

Teaching graduates are eligible to apply to the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for provisional registration as a teacher and a provisional practicing certificate. After completing two years of

satisfactory teaching, graduates are eligible to apply for full registration.

Teaching skills of management, communication, coordination, responsibility, and organisation are prized in many professions such as management, policy and advocacy, publishing, politics, and business.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Teaching at UC

#### Early Childhood

- Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) (page 98)
- Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)

#### Primary

- Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) (page 99)
- Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary)
- Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning
- Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary)

#### Secondary

- Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary)
- Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning
- Master of Teaching and Learning

**Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development**  
 T: +64 3 369 3333  
 E: [educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/education](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/education)

## Tourism Marketing and Management

Tourism Marketing and Management explores the growth of the contemporary tourism industry, and its vast impact on a country's economy, environment, culture, residents, and on tourists themselves.

This subject focuses strongly on the development, management, and marketing of tourism, including issues of destination marketing and branding, impacts of tourism, Māori tourism, and insights into marketing practices in the hospitality and events sector.

UC's focus on the management and marketing side of tourism is unique from other universities. On a national level,



**‘I love not knowing what to expect from the kids! You never know what they are going to say or do, and it can completely change your day. They truly do say the funniest things, sometimes without even knowing what they have said.’**

#### Thomas

Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)  
 Primary Teacher, Casebrook Intermediate School

Aotearoa New Zealand's tourism industry is mostly composed of medium to small tourism businesses, so there is a growing need for graduates with managerial experience in tourism.

### Why study Tourism Marketing and Management at UC?

- UC is ranked first in Aotearoa for research in Marketing and Tourism (Te Amorangi Mātauranga Matua | Tertiary Education Commission 2018 PBRF assessment).
- UC's tourism studies has a strong focus on the managerial and marketing aspects of the tourism industry, particularly on cultural and natural resources management in Aotearoa, offering a unique background and skillset from graduates of other universities.
- Tourism Marketing and Management students will be able to pair their studies with a major or minor that will develop their expertise in particular areas, for example with languages, in foreign policy, or digital marketing.
- Work integrated learning such as internships and industry projects are a key component of bachelor's degree studies at UC, and students may also take on an international exchange experience with one of UC's global partners.

### Career opportunities

Graduates of Tourism Marketing and Management will have a strong background in tourism development, tourism marketing, and tourism management, making them ideal for managerial positions in tourism, events, and hospitality industries internationally.

Their experience in Aotearoa tourism in particular working alongside local iwi and mana whenua will be highly valued in our national industry, which is in need for managers with bicultural expertise to grow our national economy, identity, and smaller tourism enterprises.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Tourism Marketing and Management at UC

- Bachelor of Commerce ([page 82](#))

### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Arts ([page 81](#))
- Bachelor of Data Science ([page 85](#))
- Bachelor of Science ([page 94](#))
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching ([page 97](#))

- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership ([page 100](#))

#### Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship

T: +64 3 369 3888

E: [studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/subjects/tourism-marketing-and-management](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/subjects/tourism-marketing-and-management)

## Youth and Community Leadership

Youth and Community Leadership explores national and global challenges that impact youth and other communities, and ways to create meaningful change through innovative leadership.

UC students have earned international reputation for their efforts in social activism and volunteering, and our campus is renowned for giving students the opportunity to engage in meaningful work in the community. The Youth and Community Leadership programmes offer real-world leadership opportunities and experience producing social action through UC's networks and expertise.

Students will develop their professional leadership and entrepreneurial skills by examining a range of issues, social movements, and communities that motivate them in this highly inspirational area of study.

### Why study Youth and Community Leadership at UC?

- UC has a worldwide reputation for its student activism and engagement in youth-led movements. Our students have founded efforts in natural disaster relief, anti-terrorism, sustainability, and cultural diversity, and our campus has hosted visitors such as Prince Harry, Duke of Sussex, and Dr Jane Goodall.
- UC hosts a number of research and specialist centres focused around leadership, volunteerism, and innovative teaching, such as Te Pokapū Pāhekoheko Hapori | UC Community Engagement Hub, Te Puna i-Ako | e-Learning Lab, the Professional and Community Engagement programme, Te Pokapū Rakahinonga | UC Centre for Entrepreneurship, and the UCSA's Te Hunga Tūao | Student Volunteer Army.

- Many of our graduates have become social entrepreneurs, political activists, and industry innovators, and have been recognised with awards for their contribution to local and global issues.

### Career opportunities

Youth and Community Leadership creates graduates who are both passionate about and have the skills to challenge global issues. Their experience in creating practical solutions for change will prepare them for a wide variety of industries looking for strong leaders.

Graduates from this subject area will be well-suited to managerial positions, work in charities and non-profit organisations, politics, teaching and training, communications, media, iwi and Māori development, and may even become social entrepreneurs.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/subjects)

### Study Youth and Community Leadership at UC

- Certificate of Youth and Community Leadership ([page 105](#))
- Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership ([page 100](#))

### Can study, but only as a minor

- Bachelor of Arts ([page 81](#))
- Bachelor of Commerce ([page 82](#))
- Bachelor of Science ([page 94](#))
- Bachelor of Sports Coaching ([page 97](#))

#### Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development

T: +64 3 369 3333

E: [educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/education](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/education)

# Plan your degree

---



# Undergraduate study options

81	Bachelor of Arts	101	Double and conjoint degrees
82	Bachelor of Commerce	103	Certificates and diplomas
83	Bachelor of Communication	103	Certificate in Arts
84	Bachelor of Criminal Justice	103	Certificate in Commerce
85	Bachelor of Data Science	103	Certificate in Criminal Justice
86	Bachelor of Engineering with Honours	103	Certificate in Languages
87	Bachelor of Environmental Science with Honours	104	Certificate in Science
88	Bachelor of Fine Arts	104	Certificate in University Preparation
89	Bachelor of Forestry Science	105	Certificate in Sport Coaching
90	Bachelor of Health Sciences	105	Certificate in Youth and Community Leadership
91	Bachelor of Laws	106	Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering
92	Bachelor of Music	106	Diploma in Languages
93	Bachelor of Product Design	107	UC postgraduate qualifications
94	Bachelor of Science		
95	Bachelor of Social Work with Honours		
96	Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours		
97	Bachelor of Sport Coaching		
98	Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)		
99	Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)		
100	Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership		



# Bachelor of Arts. BA

With 30 major subjects to choose from, spanning the humanities, social sciences, languages, and creative arts, Bachelor of Arts (BA) students can follow their passion and gain valuable skills.

Over the three years of your degree, you will gain the critical thinking, creative problem solving, and communication skills that employers want. Unique practical experiences such as internships are on offer too.

## Recommended preparation

All Arts subjects, including languages, can be started at first-year level without previous knowledge of the subject. A good standard of oral and written English is important. Successful study to Year 13 is recommended for advanced Mathematics courses.

## Degree structure

The BA is made up of 360 points:

- at least 255 points from Arts courses
- the remaining 105 points can be from either Arts courses or courses from other degrees.

A minimum of 225 points must be from courses above 100-level, with at least 90 points at 300-level.

### Majors and minors

The Bachelor of Arts is a highly flexible degree that allows students to specialise in two areas:

- either a major and a minor subject
- or two majors (a double major).

You can also choose minor subjects from the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Sport Coaching, and Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership degrees.

## Bachelor of Arts – example degree structure

### Year 1



### Year 2



### Year 3



Arts major courses   Arts minor courses   Other Arts courses   Courses from Schedule E   Courses from Arts or other degrees

<sup>1</sup> Students must complete at least 15 points from a list of courses in Schedule E of the Bachelor of Arts. These points can be completed during any year of the degree.

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points or more.

This diagram is an example only – other combinations are possible. For specific course requirements, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

Subjects	
Anthropology	Human Services
Art History and Theory	Japanese
Chinese	Linguistics
Cinema Studies	Māori and Indigenous Studies
Classics	Mathematics
Cultural Studies	Media and Communication
Digital Humanities*	Music
Economics	Philosophy
Education	Political Science and International Relations
English	Professional and Community Engagement*
English Language	Psychology
European and European Union Studies	Russian
French	Sociology
Geography	Spanish
German	Statistics
History	Te Reo Māori

\* Available as a minor only.

Courses from other degrees, such as Antarctic Studies, Health Sciences, or Law, can be credited to your degree (but not towards your major/minor).

- Each major has specific course requirements, but all consist of a minimum of 135 points in a single Arts subject. Of these, at least 60 points must be at 300-level and at least 45 points at 200-level.
- A minor consists of a minimum of 75 points in a single subject, including at least 45 points above 100-level.

Students should include first-year courses that allow them to advance to 200-level in at least two, and preferably three, subjects.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

## Double degrees

It is possible to combine an Arts degree with other degrees (see [page 101](#) for examples). If you are considering this you should get advice from an Arts Student Advisor or the Liaison team.

**Te Rāngai Toi Tangata | College of Arts**  
T: +64 3 369 3377  
E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts)

# Bachelor of Commerce. BCom

From financial markets to the latest management practices and the rapidly expanding world of online commerce, a Bachelor of Commerce (BCom) at UC gives you the knowledge and skills to succeed in a global business environment.

The BCom is a three-year degree with 13 major subjects to choose from. The degree is accredited by AACSB and EQUIS\*, reflecting our commitment to innovation and providing a competitive and industry-relevant qualification for the business professions.

\* The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business; and EFMD Quality Improvement System.

## Recommended preparation

All students who have entry to the University can study a BCom from 100-level without previous study in the area. However, it is useful to have studied accounting, economics, business studies, and mathematics (especially statistics) at school.

If you have achieved top results in accounting and/or economics at school, you may be eligible for direct entry to some 200-level courses.

A good standard of oral and written English is important.

## Degree structure

The BCom is made up of 360 points:

- at least 255 points from Commerce courses (up to 60 points of Mathematics and/or Statistics at 100 or 200-level may be included in the 255 points)
- the remaining 105 points can be from Commerce courses or courses from other degrees.

A minimum of 225 points must be from courses above 100-level, with at least 90 points at 300-level.

## Bachelor of Commerce – example degree structure

### Year 1

ACCT 102	ECON 100 Level	INFO 123	MGMT 100	STAT 101	100 Level	100 Level	100 Level
----------	----------------	----------	----------	----------	-----------	-----------	-----------

### Year 2

BSNS 201 <sup>1</sup>	200 Level	200 Level	200 Level	200 Level	100 Level	200 Level	200 Level
-----------------------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------

### Year 3

BSNS 299	300 Level	300 Level	300 Level	300 Level	200 Level	200 Level	300 Level	300 Level
----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------

Zero-points, zero-fees courses	Commerce core/compulsory courses (minimum requirements)	Other Commerce courses	Courses from Commerce or other degrees
--------------------------------	---	------------------------	--

<sup>1</sup> Or an alternative course as approved by the Dean of Business.

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points or more.

This diagram is an example only – other combinations are possible. For specific course requirements, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

Subject	Major	Minor
Accounting	•	•
Business and Sustainability		•
Business Economics	not offered in 2021	
Economics	•	•
Entrepreneurship		•
Finance	•	•
Human Resource Management	•	•
Information Systems	•	•
Innovation		•
International Business	•	•
Management	•	
Marketing	•	•
Operations and Supply Chain Management	•	•
Strategy and Entrepreneurship	•	
Taxation		•
Taxation and Accounting	•	
Tourism Marketing and Management	•	•

## Degree requirements

To graduate with a Bachelor of Commerce, you must complete the requirements of at least one of the 13 major subjects.

You must also pass five 100-level compulsory courses (75 points) selected from six 'core' 100-level courses, plus BSNS 201 (15 points) and BSNS 299 (0 points). You should aim to complete the 100-level core courses in your first year of study as they provide a good general business background and are required for entry to some 200 and 300-level courses. However, you can complete some of these courses in your second and third years depending on the requirements of your major.

## Minors

You may also choose to do a minor from subject options in the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Sport Coaching, or Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

## Flexible study options

In addition to customising your degree by adding a minor, you may want to study towards either a double major or a double/conjoint degree (see [page 101](#)).

**Te Kura Umanga | UC Business School**

T: +64 3 369 3888

E: [studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/business](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/business)

# Bachelor of Communication. BC

The Bachelor of Communication (BC) is an applied communication degree, developing a broad skillset in media content production, planning, and research in international and national contexts.

You will have the opportunity to use a variety of communication technologies, including digital, audio and visual, and social media. You will be able to use critical thinking skills in areas like journalism, creative projects, and communications scenarios catering to different audiences. You will also learn to meet strategic goals of corporates and drivers of social change.

## Recommended preparation

The BC is open to all students with entry to the University and without previous study in the area. A good standard of oral and written English is important.

From the second year, entry to the Journalism major is limited to 25 places in total, and requires a special application by October 31st of the preceding year.

## Degree structure

The BC is made up of 360 points:

- 165 points of compulsory core courses
- 90–105 points of major courses
- 30 points from the Bachelor of Arts Schedule V
- up to 75 points of optional courses from any bachelor's degree at UC.

A minimum of 225 points must be from courses above 100-level.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

## Bachelor of Communication – example degree structure

### Year 1

COMS 101	COMS 102	COMS 104	MGMT 100	WRIT 101	100 Level	100 Level	100 Level
----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	-----------	-----------	-----------

### Year 2

COMS 201	COMS 207	COMS 231	DIGI 204	200 Level	200 Level	200 Level	100 or 200 Level
----------	----------	----------	----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	------------------

### Year 3

COMS 330	300 Level	300 Level	100 Level or above	100 Level or above
----------	-----------	-----------	--------------------	--------------------

■ Compulsory courses ■ Communication major courses ■ Courses from BA schedule V ■ Courses from Arts or other degrees

Students must complete at least 225 points at 200-level or above.

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points or more.

This diagram is an example only – other combinations are possible. For specific course requirements, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

### Majors

Communication Strategy and Practice

Journalism

Political Communication

Tauwhitinga Māori: Māori Communication Strategy and Practice

## Double degrees

It is possible to combine the BC degree with other degrees (see **page 101** for examples). If you are considering this, you should get advice from an Arts Student Advisor or the Liaison team.

Te Rāngai Toi Tangata | College of Arts

T: +64 3 369 3377

E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts)



‘Studying something I love motivates me and excites me for every class and my future’

**Fiorella**

Studying towards a Bachelor of Communication in Communication Strategy and Practice

# Bachelor of Criminal Justice. BCJ

The Bachelor of Criminal Justice (BCJ) is the first degree of its kind in Aotearoa, combining multidisciplinary academic study with a strong vocational focus.

Criminal Justice studies take a 360-degree look at the criminal justice system and its processes, including governance, enforcement, rehabilitation, and improvement. The degree draws together UC's expertise in criminology, sociology, developmental and behavioural psychology, policing, criminal law and procedure, and human services. UC enjoys close links with employers in the crime and justice fields.



**'I have learnt how to make informed opinions and express these in a clear and effective way.'**

**Anna-Stesia**

Tainui, Ngāti Tūwharetoa  
Bachelor of Criminal Justice  
Client Service Advisor, Ministry of Business,  
Innovation and Employment

## Bachelor of Criminal Justice – example degree structure

### Year 1

CRJU 101	CRJU 150 <sup>1</sup>	CRJU 160 <sup>1</sup>	HSRV 103	HSRV 104	PSYC 105	PSYC 106	MAOR 165 or 108
----------	-----------------------	-----------------------	----------	----------	----------	----------	-----------------

### Year 2

CRJU 202 <sup>2</sup>	CRJU 201 or SOCI 218	MAOR 219	HSRV 210	SOCI 293	PHIL 139	200 Level	200 Level <sup>3</sup>
-----------------------	----------------------	----------	----------	----------	----------	-----------	------------------------

### Year 3

CRJU 301 or LAWS 366	CRJU 302 or SOCI 358	300 Level	300 Level	300 Level	200 Level	200 Level
----------------------	----------------------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------

Compulsory core courses

BCJ (Schedule E) elective courses

<sup>1</sup> Students enrolling in the LLB/BCJ double degree will enrol in LAWS 101 instead of CRJU 150 and CRJU 160.

<sup>2</sup> You must pass either LAWS 202 (30 points) or CRJU 202 (15 points).

<sup>3</sup> If LAWS 202 passed, then 45 points from BCJ Schedule E at 200-level. If CRJU 202 passed, then 60 points from BCJ Schedule E at 200-level.

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points or more.

This diagram is an example only – other combinations are possible. For specific course requirements, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

## Recommended preparation

The BCJ does not require a background in any specific subject at school and is open to all students with entry to the University.

## Degree structure

The Bachelor of Criminal Justice requires 360 points:

- a series of 16 compulsory courses (comprising either 255 or 270\* points)
- the remainder of the points taken from a list of prescribed electives.

In the first year, students will take 120 points, as indicated in the diagram (the remaining 15 points of 100-level courses would usually be taken in the second year). All 100-level courses are compulsory. The multidisciplinary courses include studies of History, Human Services, Criminal Justice, Forensics, Philosophy, Psychology, Law, Sociology, Linguistics, and Māori and Indigenous Studies.

In the second year, students must take either 75 or 90 compulsory 200-level points, depending on whether students take CRJU 202 Criminal Law and Procedure (15 points) or LAWS 202 Criminal Law (30 points).

For the second year, to reach a total of 120 or 135\* points, the remaining 200-level points will be selected from a list of prescribed electives. The remaining 100-level points may be included.

At third year, there are 45 compulsory points, with a choice of 45 points at 300-level from the list of prescribed electives, to reach a total of 90 points. The remaining 30 points at 200-level are from the list of prescribed electives.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

\* The difference of 15 points relates to whether you enrol in LAWS 202 or CRJU 202. BCJ/LLB double degree students take LAWS 202.

## Double degrees

It is possible to combine a BCJ degree with a second degree, such as Arts, Law, or Science. Normally you can complete a double degree (BCJ plus three-year degree) in five years and LLB plus three-year degree in five-and-a-half years, but some combinations may take longer.

BCJ/LLB students will take LAWS 101 instead of CRJU 150 and CRJU 160. BCJ only students will take CRJU 150 and CRJU 160.

If you are considering a double degree you should get advice from Te Kura Ture UC School of Law or Te Rōpū Takawaenga Liaison Office and the College offering the other degree. See **page 109** for contact details and **page 101** for more information about double degrees.

**Te Kura Ture | UC School of Law**

T: +64 3 369 0406

E: [law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/law](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/law)



# Bachelor of Data Science. BDataSc

Data is used by organisations of all sizes to make better decisions. In this degree, you will learn how to analyse and interpret data to inform decision-making and forecast trends.

With big data comes big responsibility, and you will learn the importance of data security, ethics, and strategy. You will learn skills in programming, mathematics, and statistics from experts in biology, computing, geography, linguistics, and many other fields. As a result, you will be able to contribute your diverse skillset across many cross-disciplinary fields.

A number of our research centres utilise data science, including Toi Hangarau Geospatial Research Institute; Hangarau Tangata, Tangata Hangarau | HIT Lab NZ; Wireless Research Centre; Te Kāhui Roro Reo | NZ Institute of Language, Brain and Behaviour; and Te Pokapū Aronui ā-Matihiko | UC Arts Digital Lab.

## Recommended preparation

The Bachelor of Data Science is open to all students with entry to the University. A background in secondary school subjects such as maths, statistics, computing, and IT will be especially useful. UC offers introductory courses for students with little or no background in these areas.

## Bachelor of Data Science – example degree structure

### Year 1




DATA 101	COSC 121	COSC 122	MATH 102	SCIE 101	100 Level	100 Level	100 Level
----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	-----------	-----------	-----------

### Year 2

DATA 201	DATA 203	COSC 262	PHIL 240	STAT 201 or 202	200 Level	200 Level	200 Level
----------	----------	----------	----------	-----------------	-----------	-----------	-----------

### Year 3

DATA 301	DATA 303	STAT 315 or 318	300 Level	300 Level	300 Level	100 Level or above
----------	----------	-----------------	-----------	-----------	-----------	--------------------

 Compulsory courses	 Major courses	 Courses from Science or other degrees
--	---	---

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points or more.

This diagram is an example only – other combinations are possible. For specific course requirements, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

## Degree structure

The BDataSc requires a minimum total of 360 points:

- 195 points of compulsory Data Science core courses
- 165 points of courses towards your major.

At least 225 points must be from courses above 100-level, with at least 105 points at 300-level.

In your final year, you will also undertake a research project aimed at solving a particular industry or community problem.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

Major subjects
Bioinformatics
Computational Linguistics
Data Science
Population Health Data Science
Spatial Data Science

## Career opportunities

As data increases exponentially, there is a high demand for people who can store, organise, and analyse big data for many different uses.

Roles include data scientist, data analyst, data architect, solutions architect, business analyst, information technology consultant, statistician, marketing analyst, and other IT or software engineering related positions.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers)

**Te Rāngai Pūtaiao | College of Science**  
T: +64 3 369 4141  
E: [collegeofscience@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:collegeofscience@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/science](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/science)

# Bachelor of Engineering with Honours. BE(Hons)

Engineers design the future. They provide innovative solutions to meet the needs of our modern world.

From buildings and bridges, to apps and smart devices, to pharmaceuticals and renewable energy, engineering feats are everywhere.

The Bachelor of Engineering with Honours is a four-year professional degree. The degree is accredited by Engineering New Zealand, allowing our graduates to work as professionally qualified engineers all over the world.

## Entry requirements

Physics and mathematics secondary school study is essential to enter the first year. Chemistry is also essential for some Engineering disciplines.

You should aim to have at least:

### NCEA

- 14 credits in Level 3 maths or calculus including both differentiation and integration\*
- 14 credits in Level 3 physics.

For students wishing to study Chemical and Process Engineering, Civil Engineering, Forest Engineering, Natural Resources Engineering, or Mechanical Engineering, you should also aim to have at least:

- 14 credits in Level 3 chemistry\*\*.

18 credits are strongly recommended in all subjects.

### International Baccalaureate (IB) Diploma

- minimum of 4 HL (or 5 SL) in maths (HL is recommended)
- minimum of 4 HL (or 6 SL) in physics (HL is recommended)
- minimum of 4 HL (or 6 SL) in chemistry\*\*.

### Cambridge International Examination (CIE)

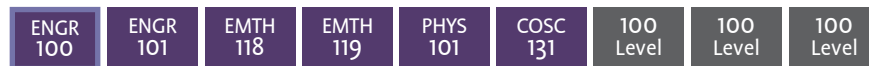
- maths and physics – D grade or better at A level or A in AS level
- chemistry – D grade or better at A level or A in AS level\*\*.

\* Including achievement standards 91578 – 'Apply differentiation methods in solving problems' and 91579 – 'Apply integration methods in solving problems'.

\*\* The chemistry component is not required for the following Engineering disciplines: Computer; Electrical and Electronic; Mechatronics; Software Engineering.

## Bachelor of Engineering with Honours – example degree structure

### First Year



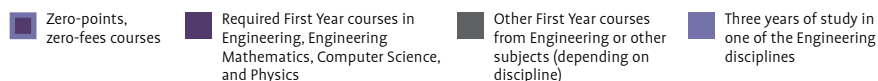
### Second Year



### Third Year



### Fourth Year



Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points or more.

This diagram is an example only – other combinations are possible. For specific course requirements, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

## Top achievers

Students who have achieved excellent results in all relevant subjects may be able to get direct entry into the second year. This is at the discretion of the College of Engineering Dean (Academic).

Alternatively, a Modified First Year is offered to students who have taken the MATH 199 or relevant STAR Science courses, and/or have achieved excellent results in some subjects. You may be exempt from taking some of the required courses in the first year and offered advanced/interest courses in their place.

## Introductory pathway

If you did not achieve enough credits, you can take introductory courses in specific subjects to start with (eg, MATH 101, PHYS 111, and CHEM 114). You could then take the first year courses in Semester 2 and over summer, or do an extra year of study.

## Degree structure

The first year of the degree comprises of nine courses (120 points) - six compulsory courses (including ENGR 100, a zero points/zero fees course), and three further first-year courses which vary depending on which discipline you want to specialise in.

Your first year is followed by three years of study in one of the Engineering disciplines.

Entry into the disciplines is limited and based on your performance in the first year(s). All students must also complete a total of 800 hours (approx. 100 days) of practical work placement over the course of their degree.

As a BE(Hons) student, you are able to study towards the Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering at the same time (see [page 106](#)).

### Disciplines

#### Chemical and Process Engineering

Minors offered in Bioprocess Engineering, Energy Processing Technologies, and Environmental Process Engineering

#### Civil Engineering

Minors offered in Water and Environmental Systems Engineering, and Structural Engineering

#### Computer Engineering

Minors offered in Communications and Network Engineering

#### Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Minor offered in Power Engineering

#### Forest Engineering

#### Mechanical Engineering

Minor offered in Biomedical Engineering

#### Mechatronics Engineering

#### Natural Resources Engineering

#### Software Engineering

### Te Rāngai Pūkaha | College of Engineering

T: +64 3 369 4271 or +64 3 369 4272

E: [engdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:engdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering)

# Bachelor of Environmental Science with Honours. BEnvSci(Hons)

Do you want to do your part for the environment? This degree will give you skills and the practical learning you'll need to address the pressing environmental issues we face — in Aotearoa and globally.

Various disciplines of science intersect in this programme to create a layered understanding of complex sustainability challenges we face — for example in freshwater resources, marine contamination, coastal erosion, biosecurity, natural disasters, and climate change. You will assess impact resulting from disasters, ecological change, and historical and current human activity.

Through classroom, lab, and field studies, you will learn research, data analysis, problem-solving, communication, and teamwork skills. This degree also combines mātauranga Māori with environmental research to unlock the potential of indigenous knowledge.

## Recommended preparation

The BEnvSci(Hons) is open to all students with entry to the University.

While no particular background is required, secondary school subjects such as biology, chemistry, geography, and sustainability are good preparation. Most important is a passion for the environment and our role as kaitiaki protectors of our natural world.

## Bachelor of Environmental Science with Honours majoring in Environmental Hazards and Disasters – example degree structure

### Year 1

ENVR 101	BIOL 112	CHEM 111 or 114	GEOG 106	SCIE 101	STAT 101	GEOL 113	100 Level or above <sup>1</sup>
----------	----------	-----------------	----------	----------	----------	----------	---------------------------------

### Year 2

ENVR 201	BIOL 274	GEOG 206	BIOL 209 or GEOG 205 or 208	COMS 232	GEOG 215	GEOL 246	100 Level or above <sup>1</sup>
----------	----------	----------	-----------------------------	----------	----------	----------	---------------------------------

### Year 3

ENVR 200	ENVR 302	ENVR 304	PSYC 341	GEOG 351	GEOL 354	GEOG 323 or 324 or 325	100 Level or above <sup>1</sup>
----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	------------------------	---------------------------------

### Year 4

ENVR 480	ENVR 411	ENVR 415	GEOG 404 or HLTH 403	DRRE 401	DRRE 402
----------	----------	----------	----------------------	----------	----------

Zero-points, zero-fees courses
Major courses
Compulsory courses
Elective courses

<sup>1</sup> Students must complete at least 60 points of elective courses. 30 points must be chosen from Schedule E Group 1. Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points or more. This diagram is an example only – other combinations are possible. For specific course requirements, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

## Degree structure

The BEnvSci(Hons) requires a minimum total of 480 points:

- 270 points of compulsory Environmental Science core courses
- a minimum of 135 points of courses towards your major
- a minimum of 60 points of elective courses.

At least 225 points must be from courses above 100-level, with at least 105 points at 300-level.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

Major subjects
Freshwater
Ecosystem Health and Biosecurity
Environmental Change
Environmental Contamination
Environmental Hazards and Disasters
Sustainable Coasts

## Career opportunities

There are several opportunities for Environmental Science graduates, such as within regional, local, and central government agencies (for instance Manatū Mō Te Taiao | Ministry for the Environment, Hīkina Whakatutuki | Ministry for Business Innovation and Employment, and Te Papa Atawhai | Department of Conservation), Crown research institutes, private organisations, or consultancies.

In this degree, you will develop culturally responsive knowledge that will inform your scientific knowledge. You can work in advisory roles, to ensure your community's voice is reflected in public policy and research.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers)

**Te Rāngai Pūtaiao | College of Science**  
 T: +64 3 369 4141  
 E: [collegeofscience@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:collegeofscience@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/science](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/science)

# Bachelor of Fine Arts. BFA

The Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA) is a prestigious degree that will give you a broad knowledge in visual arts, multimedia, and design before you specialise in one studio area.

The four-year degree is based within purpose-built facilities and students enjoy being part of a supportive community of practitioners.

## Entry requirements

To apply for admission to the Intermediate Year (first year) of the BFA directly from secondary school, you need to have met University Entrance requirements and:

- achieved NCEA Level 3 Visual Arts in one or more subjects; and
- at least 14 credits in each of two other NCEA Level 3 subjects (that are not practical art subjects) is also strongly recommended; or
- the equivalent standards in other secondary school qualifications.

Entry to the first year of the Bachelor of Fine Arts is limited. We recommend that you complete and supply by **15 November**:

- the Application for Fine Arts Intermediate course form
- a letter of introduction
- a portfolio of work.

You are encouraged to apply as early as possible, and to visit Te Kura Kōwaiwai | Ilam School of Fine Arts before making your application. The School welcomes applications from October.

## Portfolio of work

Your application should include a portfolio of recently completed art and/or design work.

The portfolio must include 12 examples of work from NCEA (or equivalent) practical arts subjects. The format must be colour, laser printed, and stapled A4 photographs.

## Bachelor of Fine Arts – example degree structure

### Year 1

FINA 101 <sup>1</sup>	FINA 102	FINA 103 <sup>1</sup>	ARTH 100 Level	ARTH 100 Level
-----------------------	----------	-----------------------	----------------	----------------

### Year 2

Studio subject 211	Studio subject 212	ARTH or CINE 200 Level <sup>2</sup>	100 or 200 Level <sup>3</sup>
--------------------	--------------------	-------------------------------------	-------------------------------

### Year 3

Studio subject 311	100, 200 or 300 Level <sup>4</sup>	100, 200 or 300 Level <sup>4</sup>
--------------------	------------------------------------	------------------------------------

### Year 4\*

Studio subject 411	100, 200 or 300 Level	100, 200 or 300 Level
--------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------

Introduction to all specialist studio studies	Required Art History and Theory courses	Specialisation in one studio subject	Courses from the Bachelor of Arts schedule
---	---	--------------------------------------	--

<sup>1</sup> FINA 101 is 30 points. FINA 103 is 45 points.

<sup>2</sup> Students specialising in Film or Photography may take either Art History and Theory or Cinema Studies 200-level courses.

<sup>3</sup> Students must complete a 200-level course to be eligible for entry into Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours at Fourth year.

<sup>4</sup> Students must complete 30 points of 300-level ARTH courses (or CINE courses for Film and Photography students) to be eligible for entry into Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours at fourth year.

\* Students eligible for Honours will instead take FINA 450 in their fourth year.

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points or more.

This diagram is an example only – other combinations are possible. For specific course requirements, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

This is your opportunity to demonstrate:

- your competency and ability in artmaking
- your best possible presentation of work
- your ability to express your thinking in a written statement.

For more information on the application process for the Intermediate Year, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-fine-arts](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-fine-arts)

## Degree structure

The BFA requires a total of 480 points:

- Fine Arts Intermediate (120 points)
- your specialist studio subject (270 points)
- courses from the Bachelor of Arts (including some compulsory Art History and Theory or Cinema Studies courses) (90 points).

The Fine Arts Intermediate Year consists of three practice-oriented courses as well as 30 points of 100-level Art History and Theory courses.

In the second, third, and fourth years of the BFA, you will specialise in one subject. Your grades in the Intermediate Year will influence your final subject options.

## Studio specialisations

Film
Graphic Design
Painting
Photography
Sculpture

## Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours

If you achieve a high standard in your first three years of study, you may be invited to enter the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours programme. If you meet the criteria, you will be able to enrol in a research course (FINA 450) in your final year, comprised of a studio component worth 75% and a research paper component worth 25% of the course requirements.

## Double degrees

It is possible to study a BFA with another degree. Students considering this should seek advice from a Student Advisor.

**Te Kura Kōwaiwai | Ilam School of Fine Arts**  
T: +64 3 369 3377  
E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-fine-arts](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-fine-arts)



# Bachelor of Forestry Science. BForSc

The Bachelor of Forestry Science (BForSc) is a professional degree offered by Te Kura Ngahere | School of Forestry. It is an interdisciplinary degree that prepares graduates for managing forest resources by combining core science courses with management, commerce, and technology.

Small classes and field trips make for an engaging and rewarding learning experience at UC. Forestry Science graduates are highly sought after by employers and follow exciting and rewarding career paths.

## Recommended preparation

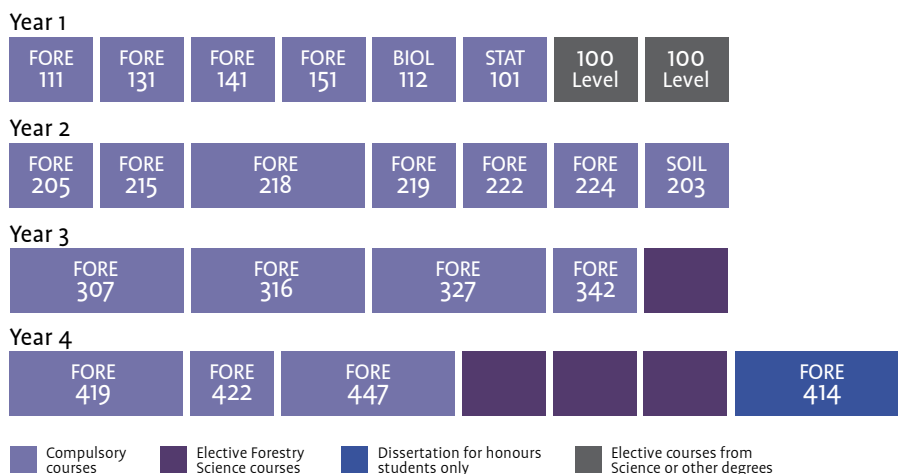
The Bachelor of Forestry Science is open to all students who gain University Entrance. It is recommended that prospective students take NCEA Level 3 biology and maths, including statistics and probability – or the IB/Cambridge equivalent.

You may be able to fast-track your degree and gain direct entry to the second year if you have excellent Year 13 results or a New Zealand Certificate in Science with outstanding merit. It is possible to gain entry into the second or third year of study with a Bachelor of Science (BSc) or a New Zealand Diploma in Forestry with outstanding merit.

## Degree structure

The BForSc requires a total of 480 points over four years. The first year provides a strong base in science, but also allows students to tailor their degree by choosing two optional courses. This is necessary for the professional study of Forestry Science.

### Bachelor of Forestry Science – example degree structure



Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points or more.

First year courses cover a broad range of topics from trees, forests, and the environment to the commercial aspects of forestry and the importance of ecology, diversity, and conservation. First year electives can complement the degree or be of general interest to students.

In the second, third, and fourth years, you will then apply your knowledge to the forest situation, with elective options available in the third and fourth years.

It is possible to study the first year of the BForSc at other Aotearoa universities. Students considering this option should consult Te Kura Ngahere | School of Forestry for their course selection, which would include FORE 102 Forests and Societies or FORE 105 Forests of the World (available by distance).

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

## Bachelor of Forestry Science with Honours

Students with a good grade average across 200 and 300-level courses may be invited to undertake honours as part of the fourth year of their degree. Honours involves the completion of a research course FORE 414 Dissertation.

## Double degrees

You can combine the Forestry Science degree with the study of another degree, such as a Bachelor of Commerce (BCom) or Bachelor of Science (BSc) degree. Normally you can complete the two degrees in five years, but some degree combinations may take longer. It is also possible to complete a BCom degree with a strong Forestry emphasis. If you are considering a double degree you should consult Te Kura Ngahere School of Forestry or Te Rōpū Takawaenga UC Liaison Office before enrolling.

There is also a Forest Engineering programme at UC, which students can study as a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in four years.

**Te Kura Ngahere | School of Forestry**  
 T: +64 3 369 3500  
 E: [forestry@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:forestry@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/forestry](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/forestry)

# Bachelor of Health Sciences. BHSc

The BHSc is a three-year programme that provides a comprehensive overview of health and healthcare. It is a multidisciplinary qualification and our graduates are using their skills in the health sector and beyond.

Aotearoa New Zealand's health and disability sector is characterised by a diverse workforce, made up of many occupations. This diversity is essential to providing the range of services required to meet individual and public health outcomes.

This programme is based on world-leading research and provides the opportunity for internships in health-related workplaces.

## Degree structure

- The BHSc requires a total of 360 points made up of 135 points from compulsory courses and at least 90 points from one subject major.
- The first year of study gives you a foundation in Health Sciences through core courses introducing students to health studies, human biology, epidemiology, and Māori health. Students will also undertake courses from their chosen major.
- At least 225 of the total points must be for courses above 100-level. In the second and third years of study, you will gain specialist knowledge in their chosen major.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

## Workplace skills and knowledge

This degree will provide you with an awareness of the critical health challenges facing Aotearoa. Essential workplace skills will be gained in cultural competency and working with communities to improve health outcomes.

You will graduate being able to evaluate quantitative, qualitative, and Kaupapa Māori information, equipping you for decision-making in the workplace.

## Bachelor of Health Sciences majoring in Psychology – example degree structure

### Year 1

HLTH 101	HLTH 106	BIOL 116	HLTH 110	PSYC 105	PSYC 106	100 Level	100 Level
----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	-----------	-----------

### Year 2

HLTH 201	HLTH 202	MAOR 270 or MAOR 212	PSYC 206	PSYC 200 Level <sup>1</sup>	PSYC 200 Level	200 Level	100 Level
----------	----------	----------------------	----------	-----------------------------	----------------	-----------	-----------

### Year 3

HLTH 301	PSYC 339	PSYC 344	PSYC 300 Level <sup>2</sup>	200 Level
----------	----------	----------	-----------------------------	-----------

■ Compulsory courses ■ Major courses ■ Other courses from Health Sciences or other degrees

<sup>1</sup> From PSYC 207, 208, 209, 211, 213.

<sup>2</sup> From PSYC 333, 335, 336, 340, 346, 348, 349.

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points or more.

This diagram is an example only – other combinations are possible. For specific course requirements, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

Graduating BHSc students who complete HLTH 312 Health Planning, Implementation and Evaluation are recognised by the Health Promotion Forum as meeting the foundation knowledge and understanding of Ngā Kaiakatanga Hauora mō Aotearoa | Health Promotion Competencies for New Zealand.

Majors
Environmental Health
Health Education
Māori and Indigenous Health
Psychology
Public Health
Society and Policy

## Double majors

Many students choose to enrol in a double major and this can often be completed in the same length of time as a single major. Students commonly combine majors in Public Health, and Society and Policy; Health Education and Psychology; and Māori and Indigenous Health and Public Health. Elective courses may be chosen from Health Sciences or other degrees across the University.

**Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development**  
T: +64 3 369 3333  
E: [educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/health](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/health)



**‘I want to give back to the community and this degree will set me up with the tools I need to give my very best in helping both individuals and communities.’**

### Suli

Bachelor of Health Sciences in Physical Activity Promotion and Public Health  
Studying towards a Master of Health Sciences with an endorsement in Nursing  
Fitness Trainer, Les Mills  
Running Coach, Extra Mile Runners

# Bachelor of Laws. LLB

The mission statement for UC's Te Kura Ture | School of Law is 'the internationally recognised, professionally relevant, community focused Law School'.

Students gain a professional degree of outstanding quality in four years. In addition, Bachelor of Laws (LLB) students deal with real people with real problems as part of the innovative clinical studies programme at UC. Our students hone critical practical skills in the process of helping the community.

## Recommended preparation

The study of Law does not require a background in any specific subject at school, and entry to the first year of the Bachelor of Laws (LLB) is open to all students with University Entrance.

You will need to have good reading, writing, and analytical skills. Subjects such as English, drama, economics, te reo Māori, languages, history, and classical studies are useful preparation.

## Degree structure

The LLB is made up of the following:

- eight compulsory Law courses
- 13 elective Law courses
- 75 points of non-Law courses (five 100-level courses).

In the first year, students must take:

- LAWS 101 Legal System: Legal Method and Institutions (30 points)
- LAWS 110 Legal Foundations, Research and Writing (15 points)
- and up to 75 points from other degree courses (ACIS 152, ACCT 152, ACIS 252 and ACCT 252 are not approved courses).

## Bachelor of Laws – example degree structure

### Year 1

LAWS 101	LAWS 110	100 Level <sup>1</sup>	100 Level	100 Level	100 Level	100 Level
----------	----------	------------------------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------

### Year 2

LAWS 203	LAWS 204	LAWS 205	LAWS 206
----------	----------	----------	----------

### Year 3

LAWS 202	LAWS 301	300 Level	300 Level	300 Level	300 Level	300 Level
----------	----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------

### Year 4

300 Level	300 Level	300 Level	300 Level	300 Level	300 Level	300 Level	300 Level
-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------

■ Compulsory Law courses ■ Electives ■ Non-Law courses

<sup>1</sup> May include CRJU 101 and CRJU 160.

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points or more.

This diagram is an example only – other combinations are possible. For specific course requirements, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

## Limited entry into second year

With good grades in LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 (normally at least a B) students can advance into 200-level Law courses, all of which are subject to limited entry. In their second year, students who have completed the 75 points of non-Law courses at 100-level will take four of the five compulsory 200-level courses: Law of Contract, Law of Torts, Land Law, and Public Law. Those who have not completed the 75 points of non-Law courses at 100-level will take the remainder of those, plus fewer 200-level Law courses.

In their third year, students will take the remaining 200-level Law courses, Criminal Law, LAWS 301 Equity and Trusts, and some of their 300-level Law elective courses. LAWS 398 Legal Ethics is required if you wish to be admitted as a Barrister and Solicitor.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

## Double degrees

Many Law students also study towards a second degree, with the BA, BCom, and BSc the most popular. The Bachelor of Criminal Justice (BCJ) degree is also a great fit as a double degree with the LLB.

If you are considering a double degree you should get advice from Te Kura Ture UC School of Law or Te Rōpū Takawaenga Liaison Office and the College offering the other degree. See **page 105** for contact details and **page 97** for more information about double degrees.

## Bachelor of Laws Honours

Students who achieve an extremely good standard in their second year of study may be invited to enter the honours programme. If you meet the criteria, you enrol in three additional Law courses:

- LAWS 410 Advanced Research Skills
- LAWS 420 Honours Research Paper
- LAWS 430 Honours Dissertation.

**Te Kura Ture | UC School of Law**

T: +64 3 369 0406

E: [law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/law](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/law)

# Bachelor of Music. MusB

Music in all its forms is used the world over for leisure, artistic expression, and enlightenment. The music industry is prolific globally and offers paid work to a vast array of practitioners.

The Bachelor of Music (MusB) is a specialised three-year degree for those who want to concentrate their studies on Music. The MusB provides a wide selection of practical and academic courses, and students work closely with internationally acclaimed staff and guest educators.

A rich music environment is enjoyed university-wide, with over a hundred concerts performed on campus each year. Ōtautahi Christchurch also offers additional musical opportunities within its vibrant, extended music community.

## Entry requirements

Entry to the MusB is open to all students (except for Performance courses – see below). However, it is strongly recommended that you have NCEA Level 2 or 3 music, or the equivalent of these.

### Performance courses

Entry to Performance courses MUSA 141 Performance Major 1A and MUSA 143 Performance Non-Major 1 (instrument or voice) is limited. Places are awarded on the basis of a School of Music audition.

Applications for the Performance courses should be made to Te Kura Puoro | School of Music no later than **20 September**. Early auditions begin **22 August**.

### Composition and song writing courses

For entry into MUSA 120 Song Writing 1 and MUSA 121 Notated Composition 1A, we would like to hear some of your own songs along with a description of your musical interests. Please apply to Te Kura Puoro School of Music by **31 January 2022**.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-music/undergraduate-courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-music/undergraduate-courses)

## Bachelor of Music majoring in Musical Culture – example degree structure

### Year 1

MUSA 100	MUSA 101	MUSA 125	MUSA 131	MUSA 150	MUSA 151	100 Level	100 Level
----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	-----------	-----------

### Year 2

MUSA 200	MUSA 201	MUSA 250	One of MUSA 231-234	MUSA 200 Level	MUSA 200 Level	200 Level	100 Level
----------	----------	----------	---------------------	----------------	----------------	-----------	-----------

### Year 3

One of MUSA 331-335	MUSA 300 Level <sup>1</sup>	MUSA 300 Level <sup>1</sup>	MUSA 300 Level <sup>1</sup>	300 Level	300 Level	200 Level	200 Level
---------------------	-----------------------------	-----------------------------	-----------------------------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------

■ Compulsory Music courses

■ Music major courses

■ Courses from Music or other degrees

<sup>1</sup> Some MUSA 300-level courses may be 30 points.

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points or more.

This diagram is an example only – other combinations are possible. For specific course requirements, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

## Degree structure

The MusB requires a total of 360 points:

- in first year you will take five compulsory courses (75 points) as well as courses in your chosen major
- at least 90 points at 300-level, of which at least 60 points must be Music courses.

Majors
Musical Culture
New Music
Performance

Students have considerable flexibility in their second and third years of the MusB degree.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

## Double degrees

It is possible to combine the study of a MusB with other degrees, such as a BA, LLB, or BCom. Students considering a double degree should seek advice from a Te Rāngai Toi Tangata | College of Arts Student Advisor.

### Te Kura Puoro | School of Music

T: +64 3 369 4411

E: [music@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:music@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-music](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-music)



**‘I had already loved playing music, but UC was where I learnt more about the history and theory in-depth.’**

### Miho

Bachelor of Music

Performing Musician

Music Teacher, King's School, Auckland

CEO, Florestar Ltd, Auckland



# Bachelor of Product Design. BProdDesign

Product Design combines creative design, science, engineering, and business studies. Product designers plan and develop items for use in homes, businesses, and industry.

From creating a new lightweight kayak or a phone app, to formulating rongoā (medicinal products) or a virtual training world, studying product design will equip you for a wide range of occupations.

Graduates will be able to develop creative ideas based on their knowledge of related sciences and engineering disciplines, as well as gain the practical business skills needed to commercialise new products.

With a structure that is unique among design qualifications, this is the only university product design degree available in Te Waipounamu South Island.

## Entry requirements

Entry to the BProdDesign is open to all students with entry to the University. However, it is strongly recommended that you have at least 14 credits in NCEA Level 2 science and mathematics. Those intending to take the Chemical Formulation Design major should ideally have 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 chemistry (or the IB/CIE equivalent of these).

Secondary school studies in related subjects such as digital technologies, technology, or design and visual communication would be an advantage.

For more details on recommended preparation, including an outline for different qualification frameworks, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/product-design](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/product-design).

## Bachelor of Product Design – example degree structure

### Year 1

PROD 101	PROD 110 or ENGR 101	MATH or EMTH 100 Level	MGMT 100	100 Level	100 Level	100 Level
----------	----------------------	------------------------	----------	-----------	-----------	-----------

### Year 2

PROD 200 Level	PROD 200 Level	PROD 200 Level	PROD 200 Level	200 Level <sup>1</sup>	200 Level <sup>1</sup>	MKTG 100 or ECON 104 or ACCT 102
----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	------------------------	------------------------	----------------------------------

### Year 3

PROD 300 Level	PROD 300 Level	PROD 300 Level	300 Level <sup>3</sup>	200 Level <sup>3</sup>	200 or 300 Level MGMT, MKTG, ECON, FINC or ACCT <sup>2</sup>	200 or 300 Level MGMT, MKTG, ECON, FINC or ACCT <sup>2</sup>
----------------	----------------	----------------	------------------------	------------------------	--	--

 Compulsory courses  Courses required for major

<sup>1</sup> Select courses from the Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Engineering with Honours degrees, depending on chosen major.

<sup>2</sup> If students have not completed MKTG 100 then at least 15 points of MKTG 200 or 300-level courses.

<sup>3</sup> Select 15 points above 200-level from the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours or Bachelor of Science degree schedules.

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points or more.

This diagram is an example only – other combinations are possible. For specific course requirements, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

## Degree structure

The BProdDesign is a three-year 360 points qualification with a combination of coursework and design projects:

- 135 points of Product Design courses
- 165 points of Science and Engineering courses
- 60 points of Business or Management courses.

The first year covers four compulsory courses in Engineering, Mathematics, Management, and Product Design. The remaining three 100-level courses vary depending on which major you choose to study.

### Majors

Applied Immersive Game Design  
Chemical Formulation Design  
Industrial Product Design

Design projects will involve independent work on open-ended projects, with a mix of individual and team-based activities, under close supervision by academics with experience in product design.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

## Double and conjoint degrees

It is possible to combine the study of a BProdDesign with other degrees, such as a BSc or BCom. Conjoint programmes leading to a BProdDesign/BCom or a BProdDesign/BSc can be completed in just four years. See the section on double and conjoint degrees on [page 101](#). Students considering a double or conjoint degree should seek advice from a Te Rāngai Pūkaha | College of Engineering Student Advisor.

### Te Kura Hanga Otinga | School of Product Design

T: +64 3 369 4271 or +64 3 369 4272  
E: [productdesign@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:productdesign@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/product-design](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/product-design)

# Bachelor of Science. BSc

A Bachelor of Science (BSc) is about understanding and improving the natural world through observation, experimentation, modelling, and calculation.

As a BSc student, you'll investigate the big issues confronting our planet, including climate change, human health and diseases, the global water crisis, food security, environmental protection, and much more. A BSc will expose you to new ideas and technologies, develop your research skills, and help you make a real contribution to the challenges facing our world.

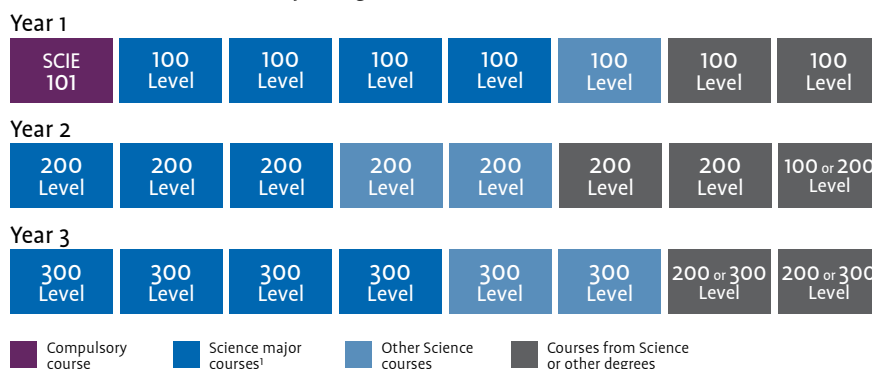
## Recommended preparation

Provided you have entry to the University, all Science subjects can be started in the first year. However, previous study is recommended for some Science subjects, in particular Chemistry, Mathematics, and Physics. Some of these courses have entry requirements.

If you have not studied one or more of the required subjects, or did not achieve enough credits, but have University Entrance, you may consider taking a course from the Certificate of University Preparation.

You may be able to fast-track your degree and gain direct entry to the second year if you have excellent Year 13 results or a New Zealand Certificate in Science with outstanding merit.

## Bachelor of Science – example degree structure



<sup>1</sup> Students should allow for more than one potential major subject. Students should check the 100-level requirements for their potential majors as some majors require more than two 100-level courses or enrolment in a complementary subject such as Mathematics. Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points or more.

This diagram is an example only – other combinations are possible. For specific course requirements, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

## Degree structure

The BSc degree requires a minimum total of 360 points:

- a minimum of 255 points of Science courses
- the remaining 105 points can be from either Science courses or courses from other degrees.

At least 225 points must be from courses above 100-level, with at least 90 points at 300-level.

## Majors

For a major, you must complete all majoring requirements including 60 points at 300-level in a single science subject (unless specified otherwise). A double major is possible.

## Minors

You may also choose to do a minor within the degree, from subject options in the Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Sport Coaching, or in Youth and Community Leadership. A minor requires 75 points of courses, with 45 points above 100-level.

When choosing your first-year courses you should include courses that allow you to advance to 200-level in at least two subjects.

The BSc is very flexible; as well as the major and minor subjects offered, you can study courses such as Antarctic Studies, Forestry, Health Sciences, and Water Resource Management that count towards your BSc.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

Majors	
Astronomy	Geography
Biochemistry	Geology
Biological Sciences	Linguistics
Chemistry	Mathematics
Computer Science	Medicinal Chemistry
Economics	Philosophy
Environmental Science	Physics
Finance	Psychology
Financial Engineering	Statistics

## Double degrees

Many students combine the study of a BSc with another degree such as a BA, BCom, or LLB. Students considering this should seek advice from Science Student Advisors and the advisors for the second degree.

**Te Rāngai Pūtaiao | College of Science**

T: +64 3 369 4141

E: [collegeofscience@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:collegeofscience@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/science](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/science)

# Bachelor of Social Work with Honours. BSW(Hons)

This highly regarded interdisciplinary degree will engage you in both theory and practice, equipping you for a wide range of people-related work.

The Bachelor of Social Work with Honours (BSW(Hons)) at UC is Aotearoa New Zealand's most established Social Work programme. Recognised by the Social Workers Registration Board, the BSW(Hons) is ideal for those with a commitment to working with others in overcoming personal and institutional barriers to wellbeing, and promoting the full potential of people.

## Recommended preparation

Entry to the first year of the BSW(Hons) is open to all students with entry to the University.

While no particular school subjects are required, a background in subjects promoting communication skills such as English, History, Geography, or te reo Māori is useful. Volunteer or paid work in the community is also good preparation.

## Bachelor of Social Work with Honours – example degree structure

### Year 1

SOWK 101	SOWK 102	SOWK 104	HSRV 103	MAOR 108 or 165	100 Level	100 Level	100 Level
----------	----------	----------	----------	-----------------	-----------	-----------	-----------

### Year 2

SOWK 202	SOWK 203	SOWK 205	SOWK 206	HSRV 212	MAOR 212	HSRV 204	200 Level <sup>1</sup>
----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	------------------------

### Year 3

SOWK 301	SOWK 303	SOWK 304	SOWK 308	SOWK 340
----------	----------	----------	----------	----------

### Year 4

SOWK 490	SOWK 491	SOWK 492
----------	----------	----------

■ Compulsory courses ■ Courses chosen from ANTH, CRJU, EDUC, MAOR, POLS, PSYC, SOCI, TREO, or WRIT 101 ■ Courses from Arts or other degrees

<sup>1</sup> Choose from CULT 202, HIST 243, HSRV 208, HSRV 210, MAOR 270, MAOR 285, COMS 207, POLS 206, POLS 212, or SOCI 218.

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points or more.

This diagram is an example only – other combinations are possible. For specific course requirements, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

## Degree structure

The BSW(Hons) requires a total of 480 points:

- 405 points comprising compulsory Social Work (SOWK) and Human Services (HSRV) courses
- 75 points of elective courses chosen from subjects such as Anthropology, Criminal Justice, Education, Human Services, Māori and Indigenous Studies, Political Science and International Relations, Psychology, Sociology, Te Reo Māori, and Writing.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/uc-calendar-archive](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/uc-calendar-archive)

Te Rāngai Toi Tangata | College of Arts

T: +64 3 369 3377

E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/social-work](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/social-work)



**‘I saw Social Work as a framework to support my beliefs in human nature, and the importance of supporting those around you.’**

**Karl**

Bachelor of Social Work  
Service Manager, The Canterbury Men's Centre

# Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours. BSLP(Hons)

Over the four years of this degree, students gain the knowledge and skills to assist a wide variety of people with communication and swallowing disorders.

The Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours (BSLP(Hons)) is a highly regarded, professional degree accredited by Te Kāhui Kaiwhakatikatika Reo Kōrero o Aotearoa | New Zealand Speech-language Therapists' Association (NZSTA). UC students are able to utilise excellent on-site resources including clinics and research facilities.

## Recommended preparation

### Entry into the Intermediate Year

The Intermediate Year is open to all students with University Entrance. A background in science is recommended.

### Entry into the Professional Years

The first year is followed by the Professional Years. Entry into the Professional Years is limited and is based on completion of the Intermediate Year, academic merit (normally a B+ or better grade average), and fluency in English. Relevant work experience may also be considered. Applications for entry to the First Professional Year close on **1 October** of the preceding year, although late applications will be considered if places are available.

If you are unsuccessful in gaining a place in the First Professional Year, your completed courses can usually be credited to a BSc, BHSc, or BA.

## Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours – example degree structure

### Year 1 – Intermediate

CMDS 161	STAT 101	100 Level <sup>1</sup>	100 Level <sup>2</sup>	100 Level <sup>2</sup>	100 Level <sup>2</sup>	100 Level <sup>2</sup>	100 Level <sup>2</sup>
----------	----------	------------------------	------------------------	------------------------	------------------------	------------------------	------------------------

### Year 2 – 1<sup>st</sup> Professional

	25%
--	-----

### Year 3 – 2<sup>nd</sup> Professional

	30%
--	-----

### Year 4 – 3<sup>rd</sup> Professional

	50%
--	-----

■ Compulsory courses ■ Clinical placement ■ Elective courses

<sup>1</sup> Students must take one of the following: HLTH 106; MAOR 165; MAOR 172; TREO 110; TREO 111.

<sup>2</sup> Students can choose courses from other degrees to make up 120 points. Some courses are recommended.

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points or more.

This diagram is an example only – other combinations are possible. For specific course requirements, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

## Degree structure

The BSLP(Hons) requires a total of 480 points.

### The Intermediate Year

The first year (Intermediate Year) comprises a minimum of 120 points or eight 15-point courses (or equivalent). The Intermediate courses may be taken in one full-time year of study or accumulated over more than one year.

The compulsory courses in your first year cover anatomy, physiology, and statistics. Students must also take one course in Māori culture, language, or health. The four recommended courses cover communication disorders, linguistics, and psychology.

### The Professional Years

First Professional Year courses focus on speech and language development and disorders, evidence-based practice, and audiology. By working with a range of clients you will gain practical experience (which represents up to 25% of the year's work).

In the Second Professional Year, you continue studying different types of communication disorders, work with practising therapists, and complete coursework in a hospital setting. This year your fieldwork increases to 30%.

In the Third Professional Year, you take more advanced courses and also complete research work. About half of your year will be based in the field, and you will spend more time taking responsibility for the assessment of clients and the planning, management, and evaluation of therapy programmes.

Te Kura Mahi ā-Hirikapo | School of Psychology, Speech and Hearing

T: +64 3 369 4333

E: [psychology@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:psychology@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/psyc-speech-hear](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/psyc-speech-hear)



# Bachelor of Sport Coaching. BSpC

The Bachelor of Sport Coaching (BSpC) is the only specialist sport coaching degree in Aotearoa. With flexible learning and internships, this qualification caters for a wide variety of students.

UC students gain key skills employers are looking for, not just in sport and related fields, but in everything from communications to corporate management. BSpC students learn skills such as leadership, accountability, communication, teamwork, motivation, and psychology.

This degree also provides a recognised pathway for entry to teaching qualifications, in particular physical education and health teaching at secondary level. There is the ability to include additional teaching subjects (eg, maths or science) through the optional course spaces in the degree.

## Entry requirements

The BSpC has an intake in February or July.

Applicants under 20 years old must have University Entrance or provide evidence of their ability to complete tertiary study successfully.

As some of the courses within this programme involve working with children, a police check and interview will be completed at the beginning of these courses – you will be sent information on how to complete these at the appropriate time.

## Degree structure

The BSpC requires courses to a total of 360 points. These are grouped into three strands:

- Pedagogy (the theory and application of coaching and learning)
- Sport and exercise sciences
- Sociology of sport.

All students complete one major within the degree, and can also choose a second major or a minor.

## Bachelor of Sport Coaching majoring in Strength and Conditioning with Nutrition – example degree structure

### Year 1

SPCO 101	SPCO 102	SPCO 104	SPCO 105	SPCO 110	SPCO 107	100 Level or above	100 Level or above
----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	--------------------	--------------------

### Year 2

SPCO 201 or SPCO 302	SPCO 208	SPCO 209	SPCO 221	SPCO 241	SPCO 242	200 Level or above	100 Level or above
----------------------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	--------------------	--------------------

### Year 3

SPCO 320	SPCO 309	SPCO 310	SPCO 341	SPCO 343	200 Level or above <sup>2</sup>	200 Level or above	200 Level or above
----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	---------------------------------	--------------------	--------------------

Core courses Courses required for major<sup>1</sup> Optional courses

<sup>1</sup> You must ensure that you complete the required courses for at least one major.

<sup>2</sup> At least 90 points must be at 300-level.

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points or more.

This diagram is an example only – other combinations are possible. For specific course requirements, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

## Minors

You may also choose to do a minor within the degree, from subject options in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, or Bachelor of Science, or in Youth and Community Leadership. A minor requires 75 points of courses, with 45 points above 100-level.

Subject	Major	Minor
Adventure Sport and Environment		•
Performance Analysis	•	•
Physical Education	•	
Nutrition		•
Sport Science	•	•
Sports Leadership and Management	•	
Strength and Conditioning		•
Strength and Conditioning with Nutrition	•	

## Applied learning in context

The degree has strong practical elements, including two or three practicums coaching teams in the context of your choosing, and

a 120-hour internship in a professional sporting workplace as part of your final year.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

## Distance learning option

Most BSpC courses are available to study on campus or as a flexible, online learning option. Students may enrol full-time or part-time according to their interests and needs.

## Certificate options

For those who wish to gain an entry-level qualification in Sport Coaching, the Certificate in Sport Coaching (CertSpC) is available part-time or over one semester – see [page 105](#).

For those with an undergraduate degree or relevant post-secondary school study and work experience, the Graduate Certificate in Sport Coaching is an online, flexible learning qualification that enables students to develop their professional coaching skills.

**Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development**  
T: +64 3 369 3333  
E: [educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/health](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/health)

# Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood). BTchLn(EC)

As an early childhood teacher you have the chance to teach infants, toddlers, and young children when they are most open to learning. The rapid rate of development in children of this age and their natural desire to learn makes for a hugely gratifying environment.

The BTchLn(EarlyChildhood) is an internationally recognised qualification that prepares you for a teaching career in different early childhood settings. The qualification is available to study full-time or part-time:

- on campus in Ōtautahi Christchurch
- by distance study.

## Entry requirements

Applicants under 20 years old must have University Entrance. Applicants 20 years old or over must have University Entrance or provide evidence of their ability to complete tertiary study successfully.

## Selection process

The BTchLn(EarlyChildhood) has one intake each February. Selection for entry is based on:

- academic ability, involvement and interest in working with children, community involvement, communication skills, and other personal qualities
- a police check, referees' reports, and an interview
- a short literacy and numeracy test.

Students for whom English is an additional language are also required to meet the requirements set out by Matatū Aotearoa | Teaching Council of New Zealand.

## Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) – example degree structure

### Year 1

TEDU 105	TEDU 110	TEDU 111	TEPI 101	TEPI 105	TECE 105	TECE 106	TECM 101
----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------

### Year 2

TEDU 201	TEDU 206	TEPI 205	TEPI 206	TEPI 230	TEPP 206	TECM 201	TECE 205
----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------

### Year 3

TEDU 301	TEDU 305	TEPI 305	TEPI 306	TEPP 305	TEPP 306	TECM 301	Option
----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	--------

■ Education ■ Professional Inquiry ■ Professional Practice ■ Curriculum Studies ■ Option

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points or more. This diagram is an example only – other combinations are possible. For specific course requirements, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

## Degree structure

The BTchLn(EarlyChildhood) requires 360 points:

- 105 points from Education courses
- 105 points from Professional Inquiry
- 45 points from Professional Practice
- 105 points from Curriculum Studies.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

## Distance Options

If you would like to study by distance you will typically need to attend two on-site intensives per year, one of which is a two-week on-site intensive at the beginning of the programme. This will be held in Ōtautahi Christchurch.

Courses integrate web-based material, audiovisual resources, video conferences, and email. Students will undertake a community engagement course, as well as attend professional practice placements in early childhood education centres for up to ten weeks per year.

## How to apply

Applications are open throughout the year and close four weeks prior to the start of the programme in early February, or when places are filled.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/education/student-advice-and-forms](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/education/student-advice-and-forms)

Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development  
T: +64 3 369 3333  
E: [educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/education](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/education)

# Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary). BTchLn(Primary)

If you are inspired by the world around you and wish to make a positive difference in the lives of young people, then a career in teaching or education could be for you.

The BTchLn(Primary) is a professional qualification that prepares you for a rewarding career as a primary school teacher. There are a number of study options available to students including:

- full-time or part-time study on campus in Ōtautahi Christchurch
- full-time in Whakatū Nelson or Rotorua by a mix of face-to-face and distance study
- full-time or part-time study by distance.

## Entry requirements

Applicants under 20 years old must have University Entrance. Applicants 20 years old or over must have University Entrance or provide evidence of their ability to complete tertiary study successfully.

## Selection process

The BTchLn(Primary) has one intake each February. Selection for entry is based on:

- academic ability, involvement and interest in working with children, community involvement, communication skills, and other personal qualities
- a police check, referees' reports, and an interview
- a short literacy and numeracy test.

Students for whom English is an additional language are also required to meet the requirements set out by Matatū Aotearoa Teaching Council of New Zealand.

## Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) – example degree structure

### Year 1

TEDU 110	TEDU 111	TEPI 101	TEPP 102	TECM 101	TECP 112	TECP 113	TECP 122
----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------

### Year 2

TEDU 201	TEPI 222	TEPI 230	TEPP 221	TECM 201	TECP 202	TECP 212	TECP 222
----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------

### Year 3

TEDU 301	TEPI 320	TEPI 321	TEPP 320	TEPP 321	TECP 313	TECP 223	Option
----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	--------

Education Professional Inquiry Professional Practice Curriculum Studies Option

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points or more.

This diagram is an example only – other combinations are possible. For specific course requirements, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

## Degree structure

The BTchLn(Primary) requires a total of 360 points:

- 60 points from Education courses
- 90 points from Professional Inquiry
- 45 points from Professional Practice
- 165 points from Curriculum Studies.

The optional course at 300-level allows students to specialise in an area of particular interest in their third year.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

## Distance Options

Students can complete the BTchLn by distance study. Courses integrate web-based material, audiovisual resources, video conferences, and email (students need good internet access). You will attend two professional practice placements per year (one each semester) as well as undertake a community engagement course. Placements are arranged by Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development.

If you would like to study by distance only, you will need to attend two on-site intensives in Ōtautahi Christchurch each year of full-time study, with the first in February.

Students enrolled at the Whakatū Nelson regional campus do not attend the on-site intensives in Ōtautahi Christchurch. They complete a blended model of online course work and face-to-face courses and curriculum components held at their regional campus.

## How to apply

Applications are open throughout the year and close four weeks prior to the start of the programme in early February, or when places are filled.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/education/student-advice-and-forms](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/education/student-advice-and-forms)

Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development

T: +64 3 369 3333

E: [educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/education](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/education)

# Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership. BYCL

The Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership (BYCL) meets a growing need for innovative leaders who can make an impact on national and global challenges that youth and other communities are encountering.

This degree develops professional leadership and entrepreneurial skills for those passionate about issues such as youth work and development, sustainability, human rights, equality, social entrepreneurship, and humanitarian work. The BYCL builds on UC's international reputation in youth-led social action, and offers real-world leadership and project experience by way of theoretical study and applied learning.

Youth and Community Leadership is a degree that allows you to customise a programme of study to drive your commitment to social action. It prepares students to cultivate collective leadership to action change, making this an ideal degree for those wanting to create a better world for future generations.

## Entry requirements

Admission to UC with University Entrance (or equivalent) is required to enrol.

If English is your additional language, you are also required to meet UC's English language requirements.

## Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership– example degree structure

### Year 1

YACL 101	CHCH 101	EDUC 101 or EDUC 102 or POLS 103	100 Level	100 Level	100 Level	100 Level	100 Level
----------	----------	----------------------------------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------

### Year 2

YACL 201	EDUC 206	CULT 202 or EDUC 204 or INOV 290	200 Level	200 Level	200 Level	200 Level	100 or 200 Level
----------	----------	----------------------------------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	------------------

### Year 3

EDUC 302 or EDUC 339	YACL 301	YACL 302	300 Level	300 Level	200 or 300 Level	200 or 300 Level
----------------------	----------	----------	-----------	-----------	------------------	------------------

Compulsory courses	Elective courses	Courses from Arts or other degrees
--------------------	------------------	------------------------------------

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points or more.

This diagram is an example only – other combinations are possible. For specific course requirements, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

## Degree structure

The BYCL is a 360-point degree, with at least 225 points at 200-level or above:

- 150 points of compulsory courses in leadership development
- 105 points of optional courses from Schedule E: Elective courses
- up to 105 points of courses from any bachelor's degree at UC.

You may also choose to do a minor within the degree, or from subject options in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Sport Coaching. A minor requires 75 points of courses, with 45 points above 100-level.

For study planning help, contact Te Rōpū Takawaenga o UC | UC Liaison Office (new students) or a Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora College of Education, Health and Human Development Student Advisor (advancing students).

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

## Double degrees

It is possible to combine the Youth and Community Leadership degree with other degrees, such as the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Communication, Bachelor of Commerce, and Bachelor of Criminal Justice.

If you are considering a double degree you should get advice from Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development Student Advisors or Te Rōpū Takawaenga | Liaison Office.

**Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development**  
T: +64 3 369 3333  
E: [educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/education](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/education)



# Double and conjoint degrees



## Double degrees

Working towards two degrees at the same time means you may complete some combinations in four or five years.

You will graduate with two different bachelor's degrees, giving you career flexibility and different opportunities. For those who have interests in diverse areas, a double degree can broaden your skillset, provide complementary and enhanced knowledge, and give you the flexibility to work in a number of different disciplines when you graduate.

You can enrol in two degrees at the same time, and are usually able to cross-credit (share) courses in common, up to a maximum of 120 points. Certain combinations of degrees may allow additional cross-credits or exemptions.

**BA/BSc, BCom/BSc, BCom/BA, BA/BCJ**

These double degree options may be completed in five years. Many other combinations are possible.

**LLB/BA, LLB/BCom, LLB/BCJ, LLB/BSc, LLB/BC, LLB/BYCL**

A typical LLB double degree combination may be completed in five-and-a-half years, although this will involve increased course loads in some years.

Students enrolling in these options must include LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 in their first year. If they are seeking to complete in the minimum time, they must also complete the 75-point, non-Law component of the LLB in the first year.

**BE(Hons)/BCom, BE(Hons)/BSc**

Double degree combination with the BE(Hons) are possible. The length of time taken will depend on the major or discipline chosen.

**Other double degree combinations**

- BHSc/BA and BHSc/BSc degree combinations are possible.
- A BFA/BA usually takes at least six years.
- The BSpC degree is flexible and students may wish to combine it with a BA, BCom, BSc, BYCL, or even an LLB or BCJ.
- BA/MusB, BC/BYCL, BForSc/BCom, and BForSc/BSc can be completed in five years.

For more double degree combinations, see [www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses/bachelors-degrees/double-degrees](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses/bachelors-degrees/double-degrees)

## Conjoint degrees

Conjoint degrees are accelerated programmes for high-achieving students

that combine two degrees into a single bachelor's degree, in as little as four years.

The accelerated programmes require a total of 540 points (ie, 60 points less than a double degree), as well as a minimum sustained Grade Point Average (equivalent to a B-) and a higher workload at 135 points per year. Students must graduate in both degrees that are part of the conjoint at the same time.

UC offers five conjoint degrees:

- Conjoint BA/BCom
- Conjoint BA/BSc
- Conjoint BCom/BSc
- Conjoint BProdDesign/BCom
- Conjoint BProdDesign/BSc.

**Conjoint BA/BCom**

This Conjoint degree offers the breadth and depth of skills of both the arts and commerce disciplines. Graduates will be able to follow postgraduate pathways in Arts or Commerce, and/or choose arts-focused careers with a commercial or business incline.

To earn this degree, you must:

- be credited with a minimum of 255 points of BCom courses, where at least 165 points must be above 100-level; and at least 75 points must be at 300-level



- be credited with a minimum of 255 points of BA courses, where at least 180 points must be above 100-level; and at least 90 points must be at 300-level.
- complete core courses for both the BA and BCom
- meet requirements for a major in both the BA and BCom
- meet the requirements of a minor in a BA subject (a BCom minor is optional).
- complete core courses for both the BA and BSc
- meet requirements for a major in both the BA and BSc
- meet the requirements of a minor in a BA subject (a BSc minor is optional).

### Conjoint BA/BSc

This Conjoint degree not only offers cross-disciplinary expertise in arts and science, but broadens your careers options so you can be more enterprising and innovative. It also opens up specialised postgraduate pathways.

With this Conjoint, you'll give your technical knowledge an edge by being able to look at complex problems differently, and better understanding social and ethical implications.

To earn this degree, you must:

- be credited with a minimum of 255 points of BSc courses, where at least 165 points must be above 100-level; and at least 75 points must be at 300-level
- be credited with a minimum of 255 points of BA courses, where at least 165 points must be above 100-level; and at least 75 points must be at 300-level

### Conjoint BCom/BSc

This Conjoint degree offers the breadth and depth of skills of both the science and commerce disciplines. Graduates will be able to follow post-graduate pathways in Commerce or Science or choose employment in science-focused careers, with both a business and scientific background.

To earn this degree, you must:

- be credited with a minimum of 255 points of BCom courses, where at least 165 points must be above 100-level; and at least 75 points must be at 300-level
- be credited with a minimum of 255 points of BSc courses, where at least 165 points must be above 100-level; and at least 75 points must be at 300-level
- complete core courses for both the BCom and BSc
- meet requirements for a major in both the BCom and BSc.
- meet the requirements of a minor in a BCom subject (optional).

### Conjoint BProdDesign/BCom, Conjoint BProdDesign/BSc

By combining a BProdDesign with either a BCom or a BSc, students will develop skills in the aesthetic and technical design of products in their fields of interest, along with business skills or specialised scientific skills.

To earn this degree, you must:

- be credited with a minimum of 255 points from the Bachelor of Product Design, including a minimum of 75 points at 300-level to satisfy the requirements of a major.
- be credited with a minimum of 255 points from one of either the Bachelor of Commerce or the Bachelor of Science. Requirements for at least one of the majors from the degree must also be met, including a minimum of 75 points at 300-level.
- complete the core courses for the BCom
- complete the BSc core course
- include 330 points above 100-level and a minimum of 150 points at 300-level.

#### Te Rōpū Takawaenga | UC Liaison

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/liaison](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/liaison)

Learn more about requirements at [www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

# Certificates and diplomas

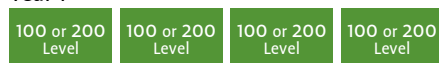
If you aren't sure you want to commit to a degree, but still want to give university a shot, an undergraduate certificate or diploma could be a great option for you.

## Certificate in Arts

This is an option if you are unsure about whether university is for you or if you can only study part-time.

### Certificate in Arts – possible structure

Year 1



Arts subject (eg, Anthropology)

Each block represents a 15-point course.  
This diagram is an example only – other combinations are possible.  
For full course requirements, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

The Certificate comprises four standard courses (a minimum of 60 points) at 100 and/or 200-level in no more than two subjects, and can be completed part-time, up to five years.

The Certificate in Arts can be used as a stepping stone to the Bachelor of Arts.

Certificate in Arts – subjects	
Anthropology*	Human Services
Art History and Theory	Japanese
Chinese	Linguistics
Cinema Studies	Māori and Indigenous Studies
Classics	Mathematics
Cultural Studies	Media and Communication
Digital Humanities	Music
Economics	Philosophy
Education	Political Science and International Relations
English	Psychology
English Language	Russian

European and European Union Studies	Sociology
French	Spanish
Geography	Statistics
German	Te Reo Māori
History	

\*No 100-level courses in Anthropology are currently being offered.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

**Te Rāngai Toi Tangata | College of Arts**  
T: +64 3 369 3377  
E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts)

## Certificate in Commerce

This Certificate is an option if you want to add commerce content alongside your degree, or do not want to study a full degree.

### Certificate in Commerce – possible structure

Year 1



Commerce course

Each block represents a 15-point course.

The Certificate comprises four standard courses (a minimum of 60 points) from any courses in the Commerce schedule, and can be completed in six months full-time or four years part-time.

The Certificate in Commerce can be used as a stepping-stone to the Bachelor of Commerce.

Certificate in Commerce – subjects
Accounting
Computer Science
Economics
Finance
Information Systems
Innovation
Management
Marketing

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

### Te Kura Umanga | UC Business School

T: +64 3 369 3888  
E: [studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/business](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/business)

## Certificate in Criminal Justice

For those wanting a career change into the criminal justice fields, or who are only available to study part-time, or not wanting to study the full Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree, this Certificate is the best option for you.

The Certificate in Criminal Justice (CertCJ) is also a professionally relevant qualification for those already employed within the sector who wish to enhance their current skills and knowledge.

### Certificate in Criminal Justice – possible structure

Year 1



Core course Courses from the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree schedule C

Each block represents a 15-point course.

The Certificate comprises four courses (60 points) at 100-level, and can be completed in a minimum of one semester full-time or up to a maximum of four years part-time. The Certificate in Criminal Justice can be used as a stepping stone to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice.

For more information on courses available for the Certificate in Criminal Justice go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

### Te Kura Ture | UC School of Law

T: +64 3 369 0406  
E: [law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/law](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/law)

## Certificate in Languages

If you are interested in languages and are studying an alternative degree programme at UC, you can do a course or two in your language of choice per year. The CertLang also caters for those who wish to study part-time.





## Certificate structure

The Certificate comprises four language courses (a maximum of 60 points) at 100 and/or 200-level, taken from a prescribed list of courses available. Students may include courses from up to two of the nine languages offered.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

Certificate in Languages – subjects
Ancient Greek
Chinese
French
German
Japanese
Latin
Russian
Spanish
Te Reo Māori

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

<b>Te Rāngai Toi Tangata   College of Arts</b> T: +64 3 369 3377 E: <a href="mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz">artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz</a> <a href="http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts">www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts</a>
--

## Certificate in Science

If you are interested in science, but don't wish to commit to full-time degree study just yet, you might consider the Certificate in Science.

### Certificate in Science – possible structure Year 1

100 or 200 Level	100 or 200 Level	100 or 200 Level	100 or 200 Level
---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------

Science subject (eg, Geography)

Each block represents a 15-point course. This diagram is an example only – other combinations are possible. For full requirements, go to the University Regulations webpage [www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/academic-regulations/certsc-31](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/academic-regulations/certsc-31)

The Certificate comprises a minimum of 60 points at 100 and/or 200-level and can be completed in one to two years of part-time study. The Certificate in Science can be used as a stepping stone to the Bachelor of Science.

### Certificate structure

For the full requirements, see the Regulations for the Certificate in Science.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/academic-regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/academic-regulations)

<b>Te Rāngai Pūtaiao   College of Science</b> T: +64 3 369 4141 E: <a href="mailto:collegeofscience@canterbury.ac.nz">collegeofscience@canterbury.ac.nz</a> <a href="http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/science">www.canterbury.ac.nz/science</a>
---

## Certificate in University Preparation

The Certificate in University Preparation (CUP) is a one-semester programme designed for students who do not meet the requirements for University Entrance or who have been out of study for a substantial period.

Students who successfully complete the programme will be eligible to apply for entry to 100-level degree courses at UC.

CUP intakes are in February, July, November, and January of the following year.

CUP welcomes students who:

- have recently finished Year 13 programmes but missed University Entrance
- are under 20 and left school without University Entrance
- have been out of study for a number of years and want to refresh their study skills and obtain further background knowledge before beginning a degree programme
- are Aotearoa or Australian Citizens or Permanent Residents who are proficient in English.

If you are under 18, you must meet the literacy and numeracy requirements for University Entrance and have 14 credits at NCEA Level 3 in at least one subject or equivalent on the approved list.



## Programme structure and duration

The CUP programme helps students to develop the skills necessary for successful university study, including time management; oral and written communication; analytical, critical, and problem-solving; and interpersonal, group, and teamwork skills.

In the February and July intakes, the core course TRNS 001 Academic Writing and Study Skills is delivered in partnership with Hagley College on the UC campus.

Māori and Pasifika students can study the core skills course on the University campus as part of the connective grouping – Te Waka Talanoa. An academic pathway will be designed around a student's individual needs via another three courses that make up the CUP certificate.

While it is desirable to complete the CUP full-time in one 13 week semester, it is possible to study part-time. Distance/flexible options are also available. Students who want to enrol in one or more CUP courses are able to do so by enrolling in a Certificate of Proficiency Preparatory (COP PREP). A number of CUP courses are available through distance learning.

### CUP courses

The Certificate comprises four courses: TRNS 001 and three optional courses.

Course code	Course title
TRNS 001	Academic Writing and Study Skills*
TRNS 002	Te Uku: Perspectives on the history and political expansions of Aotearoa and the Pacific
TRNS 003	An Introduction to Social Issues and Challenges
TRNS 004	Teacher Education and Educational Studies
TRNS 005	Exploring the Psychology and Biology of the Human Mind
TRNS 006	Chemistry: An introduction to atoms, bonding, and reactions
TRNS 007	Preparatory Mathematics
TRNS 008	Fundamental Physics

\* Compulsory.

TRNS 009	An Introduction to Statistics and Probability
TRNS 010	Digital Data: An exploration of the use and pervasiveness of data in a digitised society
TRNS 011	An Introduction to Business
TRNS 012	An Invitation to Law
TRNS 013	Special Topic
TRNS 017	Mathematics with Calculus
MATH 101	Methods of Mathematics

### Te Rōpū Takawaenga | UC Liaison

Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)  
E: [liaison@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:liaison@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/transition/certificate](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/transition/certificate)

## Certificate in Sport Coaching

Designed for working professionals from any walk of life who want to develop their skills and knowledge in the area of Sport Coaching, this Certificate can be completed by distance around your other commitments.

Coaches can complement and enhance their work-based skills or, if you are currently not employed in the sporting industry, you can develop skills and competencies to support your knowledge and performance in the area of Sport Coaching and related fields.

### Certificate in Sport Coaching – possible structure

#### Year 1

SPCO 101 or 102	SPCO 201	100 or 200 Level	100 or 200 Level
-----------------	----------	------------------	------------------

Core courses Optional courses

Each block represents a 15-point course.

The Certificate in Sport Coaching comprises a minimum of 60 points at 100 and 200-level and can be completed full-time over one semester or up to two years part-time. Once complete, you may be exempt 60 points from the Bachelor of Sport Coaching.

The CertSpC comprises two core courses SPCO 101 Introduction to Sport Coaching (or SPCO 102 Theoretical Foundations of Coaching and Teaching) and SPCO 201

Learner-Centred Teaching and Coaching, plus two other optional courses.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

### Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development

T: +64 3 369 3333  
E: [educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/education](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/education)

## Certificate in Youth and Community Leadership

The Certificate in Youth and Community Leadership (CertYCL) builds on UC's expertise and reputation for humanitarian work and social activism.

Students will develop introductory leadership skills and explore global issues they are passionate about resolving, with the opportunity to carry out group projects in the local community.

### Certificate in Youth and Community Leadership

#### Year 1

YACL 101	CHCH 101	EDUC 101	YACL 201
----------	----------	----------	----------

Compulsory courses

Each block represents a 15-point course.  
For full course requirements, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

This programme is an especially good option for working professionals and those already in leadership positions, or students who do not want to commit to the full bachelor's degree.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

### Subjects and courses

In the Certificate in Youth and Community Leadership students will learn about leadership of the self, and leading with others, through exploration and experience of a wide range of contemporary leadership theories, including those that emanate from the unique culture of Aotearoa.

They will also will study learning: how and why people learn, and what this means for leading change.

For study planning help, contact Te Rōpū Takawaenga o UC | UC Liaison Office (new students) or a Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora College of Education, Health and Human Development Student Advisor (advancing students).

**Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development**  
T: +64 3 369 3333  
E: [educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/education](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/education)

## Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering

This Diploma will allow you to apply your knowledge in engineering humanitarian service, broaden your skills, and widen your perceptions of engineering.

The Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering can only be completed in parallel with a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours degree, in any engineering discipline.

Enrolment in the DipGlobalHumanEng is open to Engineering students from any discipline. To enter, you must have successfully completed the first year of the BE(Hons) and your application will need to be approved by the College of Engineering Dean (Academic).

As part of the DipGlobalHumanEng you must complete a minimum total of 120 points, including:

- 45 points of which can be cross-credited from a BE(Hons) degree
- 45 points made up of courses from a list of humanities and social sciences courses
- a 30 point capstone course in humanitarian engineering, which includes either a professional report or practical component.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

**Te Rāngai Pūkaha | College of Engineering**  
T: +64 3 369 4271 or +64 3 369 4272  
E: [engdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:engdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering)

## Diploma in Languages

The Diploma in Language is for students who wish to gain competency in a language without completing an entire degree in that area. This is a great option for students who are studying alongside another degree programme.

You must complete courses with a minimum total of 120 points, with at least 75 points for courses above 100-level. At least 60 points must be in language courses above 100-level, and up to 30 points can be from non-language courses. Credit can be transferred to the Bachelor of Arts (and some other degrees) provided you have not graduated with the Diploma.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

### Diploma in Languages – subjects available

Ancient Greek
Chinese
French
German
Japanese
Latin
Russian
Spanish
Te Reo Māori

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/courses)

**Te Rāngai Toi Tangata | College of Arts**  
T: +64 3 369 3377  
E: [artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz](mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts)



‘Broaden yourself by taking subjects outside of your degree. For me, that’s been combining languages with engineering. UC has helped me create a course of study that is completely individual to me. I haven’t been limited at all by wanting to do something out of the normal.’

### Thomas

Studying towards a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Mechatronics Engineering, and a Diploma in Languages in German and Russian

# UC postgraduate qualifications

Graduate and postgraduate study provides you with specialist skills and applied experience. It can also open up a new career direction.

Are you curious about a specialist topic? Maybe you wish to boost your employment chances, develop your career, or change direction completely?

Whatever your goals, UC has over 120 graduate and postgraduate qualifications on offer and support services to help you achieve them.

## Advantages of further study

Postgraduate or graduate study could be the ticket to a more influential and interesting career, be it in research or leadership roles, or having the knowledge and practice to effect positive change. UC students gain more than just intellectual skills and professional knowledge; our graduates are work-ready, culturally aware, willing to play an active role in the community, and globally connected.

Graduate and postgraduate study can provide you with:

- specialist skills and applied experience
- enhanced knowledge in topics you care about
- entry into specific occupations
- the opportunity to conduct original research that contributes to knowledge in that field
- smaller classes and closer links with staff
- evidence of high academic attainment and self-discipline
- a mark of independent research capability and original thought, particularly for research-based qualifications
- a marketable qualification which could make you more employable, qualified, and in many cases, more financially secure. Research shows that study at postgraduate level (master's and PhD) could give students a salary advantage.

## Postgraduate honours degrees\*

Qualification
Bachelor of Arts with Honours
Bachelor of Commerce with Honours
Bachelor of Music with Honours
Bachelor of Science with Honours

## Graduate certificates and diplomas

Qualification
Graduate Certificate in Sport Coaching
Graduate Diploma in Arts
Graduate Diploma in Commerce
Graduate Diploma in Criminal Justice
Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)
Graduate Diploma in Journalism
Graduate Diploma in Māori Language and Pedagogies: Aumiri Pounamu
Graduate Diploma in Science
Graduate Diploma in Strategic Communication
Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary Education or Secondary Education)

\*Other honours degrees at UC are studied as part of an undergraduate programme.

## Postgraduate certificates and diplomas

Qualification
Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies
Postgraduate Certificate in Architectural Engineering
Postgraduate Certificate in Arts
Postgraduate Certificate in Business
Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering
Postgraduate Certificate in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy**
Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling Studies
Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities
Postgraduate Certificate in Education
Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering
Postgraduate Certificate in Geospatial Science and Technology
Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences

## Postgraduate certificates and diplomas

Qualification
Postgraduate Certificate in Information Systems and Technology
Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership
Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care
Postgraduate Certificate in Product Design
Postgraduate Certificate in Product Innovation
Postgraduate Certificate in Science
Postgraduate Certificate in Sport Science
Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership
Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages
Postgraduate Certificate in Te Reo Māori
Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Data Science
Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts
Postgraduate Diploma in Business
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Information Systems
Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology
Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy
Postgraduate Diploma in Education
Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts
Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry
Postgraduate Diploma in Geospatial Science and Technology
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences
Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems and Technology
Postgraduate Diploma in Science
Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Science
Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori
Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary Education or Secondary Education)
Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management

## Master's degrees

Qualification
Master of Antarctic Studies
Master of Applied Data Science
Master of Applied Finance and Economics
Master of Applied Translation and Interpretation
Master of Architectural Engineering
Master of Arts
Master of Arts (Thesis)
Master of Audiology
Master of Business
Master of Business Administration (MBA)
Master of Business Information Systems
Master of Civil Engineering
Master of Commerce
Master of Counselling
Master of Criminal Justice
Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience
Master of Education
Master of Engineering
Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering
Master of Engineering in Management
Master of Engineering in Transportation (Not offered from 2021)
Master of Engineering Studies
Master of European Union Studies
Master of Financial Engineering
Master of Fine Arts
Master of Forestry Science
Master of Health Sciences
Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice
Master of Human Interface Technology
Master of International Relations and Diplomacy
Master of Laws
Master of Laws (International Law and Politics)
Master of Linguistics
Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership
Master of Music
Master of Policy and Governance
Master of Product Design
Master of Product Innovation
Master of Professional Accounting
Master of Science
Master of Social Work
Master of Social Work (Applied)
Master of Spatial Analysis for Public Health

## Master's degrees

Qualification
Master of Specialist Teaching
Master of Speech and Language Pathology
Master of Sport Science
Master of Strategic Communication
Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary Education or Secondary Education)
Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages
Master of Te Reo Māori
Master of Urban Resilience and Renewal
Master of Water Resource Management
Master of Writing
Professional Master of Computer Science
Professional Master of Engineering Geology
Professional Master of Geospatial Science and Technology

## Doctorates

Qualification
Doctor of Commerce
Doctor of Education
Doctor of Engineering
Doctor of Laws
Doctor of Letters
Doctor of Music
Doctor of Musical Arts
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)
Doctor of Science



‘Attending UC was the best decision of my life because it nurtured my passion and led me to the career I want to pursue. UC is a beautiful campus and the School of Music has amazing and supportive staff.’

### Grace

Ngāpuhi, Ngāti Kahungunu  
Bachelor of Music with Honours  
Music Specialist, The Champion Centre  
Retail Assistant, Sedley Wells Music Works



# Whakapā mai | Contact us

## Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha University of Canterbury

T: +64 3 369 3999  
Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)  
E: AskUC Chat is available between  
8am–5.15pm Monday–Friday  
(except NZ public holidays).  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz)

**Te Rāngai Toi Tangata | College of Arts**  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts)

**Te Rāngai Umanga me te Ture  
College of Business and Law**  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/business-and-law](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/business-and-law)

**Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora  
College of Education, Health and  
Human Development**  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/education](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/education)

**Te Rāngai Pūkaha | College of Engineering**  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering)

**Te Rāngai Pūtaiao | College of Science**  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/science](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/science)

## Useful UC links

**Code of Practice**  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/code](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/code)

**Clubs and Societies**  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/life/studentlife/clubs](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/life/studentlife/clubs)

**Enrol**  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol)

**Fees**  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/fees](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/fees)

**Support Services**  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/support](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/support)

**Te Rōpū Takawaenga | Liaison office**  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/liaison](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/liaison)

**Te Rōpū Rapuara | UC Careers**  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers)

**Te Waka Pākākano**  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/akonga-maori](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/akonga-maori)

**UC Pasifika**  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/pasifika](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/pasifika)

**Whare Hauora | UC Health Centre**  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/healthcentre](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/healthcentre)

## Emergency

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/emergency](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/emergency)


## On campus


0800 823 637 or (03) 364 2111

## Police, fire, or ambulance

111


## UC social media

 [facebook.com/universitycanterbury](https://facebook.com/universitycanterbury)

 [instagram.com/ucnz](https://instagram.com/ucnz)

 [twitter.com/ucnz](https://twitter.com/ucnz)

 [snapchat.com/add/uc.nz](https://snapchat.com/add/uc.nz)

 [youtube.com/UniversityCanterbury](https://youtube.com/UniversityCanterbury)

 [linkedin.com/school/university-of-canterbury](https://linkedin.com/school/university-of-canterbury)

Official sponsor of



**YOUNG  
NEW ZEALANDER  
OF THE YEAR 2021**

TE MĀTĀTAHI O TE TAU

Our publications are printed on paper sourced from sustainable forestry, promoting sustainable and responsible forest management.

# UC OPEN DAY RĀ TŌMENE

---

Discover your degree options.  
Find out about student life  
and our amazing campus.

## Book Now

For more information, visit  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/openday](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/openday)